

# What's new?

Version 2019 News Overview Date of issue: 04/11/2019



isdgroup.com

## TOC

Basics	17
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).	
Improved performance	
Docking window panoramas	
ICN enhancements	
ICN - Representation of user columns.	
ICN - Marking of invalid item numbers	
ICN - Double click	
Settings for surface approximation	
Settings for dimensioning	
Bores/Boltings.	
General - Hidden parts and processings.	
Drawing derivation.	
Drawing Derivation - Settings for shortened Views.	
Drawing derivation - Dimensioning rules	
Drawing derivation - Dimensioning of sheets in sectional views.	
Drawing derivation - Improved placing of the annotation of standard processings	
Mounting drawing	
Overall drawing for sub-structures of element installation.	
Settings for Sheet Metal Processing (ABWPAR.DAT / ABWCOL.DAT).	
Itemisation	
Consideration of processing direction of steel plates	
Setting time at which the item text is to be updated.	
Information - Distance between two 3-D points	
New icons for HiCAD file formats	
New support request	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)	
Improved performance	
Licensing	41
Maximum number of lavers.	
New display of 2-D Part structure in ICN.	41
Saving/Loading to or from cloud directories.	
Display of installed Hotfixes in HiCAD Info window.	
Drawing derivation - Shortened view of development	43
Drawing derivation - Dimensioning of the position of Sheet Metal	43
Drawing derivation - Dimensioning of Agrafes.	44
Drawing derivation - Usage-dependent configuration templates.	45
Itemisation - Consideration of Processing Direction.	46
Itemisation - BOM-relevance of itemised parts.	
Design Checker - new check for ALUCOBOND Sheets	
Multiple part selection.	
Information window Collision check	

Article master sync when saving	
Selection of CS axis, plane and zero point in drawing.	
Major Release 2019 (V 2400).	
New Module Profile Installation.	
Improved performance	
Itemisation.	52
New features for Textures.	
New Part Type 3-D Sketch	
Novice - Configuration - Sketch.	
New Part Structure Representation in the ICN.	
New 3-D Point option - Intersection of three planes.	
Free general access to PARTS4CAD.	
Standardization of terms.	
Advanced display in the title block	
Select superordinate part	
QOMET-specific BOMs	
Drawing derivation - Sectional views of Sheet Metal parts	
Drawing derivation - Enhanced dimensioning rules for Sheet Metal parts	60
Drawing derivation - Settings for dimension type "conventional"	63
Drawing derivation - Shortened view.	64
Loading usage-dependent configurations	65
Customer feedback	
TABPAR.DAT -> Configuration management	
AutoSync of Part Attributes and HELiOS Article Master Data	
ISD License Manager - New Tab "Server Monitor"	
2.0	67
Ζ-υ	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	
Maximum number of layers	
Translation tool - Ignore upper/lower case letters.	67
Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	
Delete annotation, in rectangle	
2_D	03
Constant Devel 0 0010 (V 0400)	
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)	
Views. Processing planes in shortened views	69
Exploded views - Combine transformations into set.	
Process / Model parts	
Clean up	
Part properties - Weight calculation.	
Dimensioning.	
Placing of HCM dimensions in case of geometry changes	
Annotations	
Move / Clone annotations.	
Improved placing of annotations for standard processings	

Automatic part annotation - Handling of hidden parts.	78
Referencing.	80
Fitting US Proof up referencing of parts/accombling	08
	00
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	81
Views.	81
Performance for sectional views detail views and cut-outs	
Dynamic rotating with the mouse.	
Exploded views.	83
Switch visibility of textures on/off.	86
Model and process parts.	87
Delete subtraction	0/ 87
Parametric cloning.	87
External references on facets.	
Dimensioning	90
Changed context menu	90
Variable dimensioning - Improvements	91
Sketches	92
Deriving of sketches	
Process sketches via Feature log.	
Standard parts/processings	93
New standard parts.	93
	93
Indating of referenced parts	93
Textures	94
Setting the projection parameters.	94
Change texture - Multiple selection.	95
New catalogue for user-defined textures	
Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	
Performance	96
Middle mouse button - Faster working process.	96
Part properties.	97
New dialogue for assigning of textures.	
New Texture Editor.	
Delete material	99
Views	100
Pre-setting of the representation in model views and sheet views.	101
New options for exploded views.	101
Captions in sectional views and detail views	103
Representation of section paths.	104
Dimensioning / Annotations.	106
USING PART THERES FOR AUTOMATIC PART ANNOTATION.	106 108
Insert additional leader lines	109
Dimensioning of quad points.	109
Apply parameters of reference dimensions.	110

Height above datum - New symbols for dimension line terminations Dimension parameters - New options for 2nd dimension figure	
Separate settings for projection lines of angular dimensions.	
Variable dimensioning	
Referencing.	
Dependent assemblies	
Sketches	
Point functions.	
Undo	
New part type 3-D sketch replacing c-edge part.	
3-D sketches - Selection of plane	
Deriving splines.	
Model and process parts.	
Point functions.	
Clone part, parametric	
Uthers Preview mode during part creation	
Improved intersection routines.	
r	
Catalogue Editor	
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).	
Change order of tables in catalogues	
Additional BRUCHA panels for element/profile installation.	
Eternit® installation elements	
Eternit® Standard Parts	
Eternit® semi-finished product data	
Eternit® undercut bores for Tergo / Tergo +	
HILTI consoles for rear-ventilated facades.	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	
Thread types - Changed order	
Schrag profiles	
Feather keys	127
Other fasteners acc. to ASTM standard	
Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	
New textures.	
DIN ISO 7379 Hexagon socket head shoulder screws	
DIN 444-B - Eye bolts	
DIN 7500 - Thread-cutting screws	
New usages for BIM	
Other new catalogue parts / processings	
Dished ends - CUSTOM columns.	
Catalogues/tables for profile installation.	
ALUCOBOND® SZ-20 sub-structure.	
Feature Technology	
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)	

Weight in dependent asse	emblies	
Dependent assemblies wi	ith internally referenced parts	
Switch off updating of de	ependent assemblies	
Fitting CS for referenced	parts	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V	2401)	
Context menu for comme	nts	
Clone processing: Edge se	election after distance determination via "Up to reference"	
Undo/Redo during proces	ssing of sketches	
Clone processing: Up to r	eference, with maximum individual distance	
Enhanced "Dependent as	sembly" function	
External references to fac	cets	
Major Release 2019 (V 2		
Dependent assemblies		
Parametrics (HCM)		
Service Pack 2 2019 (V	2402).	
Effect of HCM on assemb	ılies.	
Sketch HCM: Configuarbl	le use of external references.	
Point option M in new pos	sitional and dimensional constraints in sketches.	
Redesigned HCM window	in the ICN	
Placing of HCM dimensio	ins in case of geometry changes.	
Changing HCM constrain	its while dialogue window is open	
Automatic assigning of H	ICM constraints for isolated points in sketches.	
Performance		
Selection order for constr	aints	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V	2401).	
Highlighting of HCM cons	straints	
Position of symbol for par	rallelism constraints of circles and ellipses.	
Editing of HCM constrain	its via "Process sketch" Feature in ICN	
HCM calculations on mirr	rored parts	
Displayed references to S	heet Metal parts in the ICN	
Marking colour for HCM d	Jimensional constraints configurable	
Message displayed if fund	ctions were not applied	
Rocatory degrees of freed	on moved to find point of graphical elements	
	straints. Also an Part CS	
Skotch HCM. Alian to CS		
Preserve chirality	axis	140 1/18
Display nositional constra	aints with references to CS axes and planes in sketches	
Major Deleges 2010 /// 0		150
Major Kelease 2019 (V 2	.400).	
Selective automatic assig	sining of constraints in the skelch How	
Switching of coordinate s	ysiem uuring processing of 3-D Skelches	
Automatic undating		102 152

Improved UNDO in sketches with HCM model	
Display of degrees of freedom in model drawings	153
Revised display of HCM constraints in the ICN	
Positional constraint "Equal distance" also available for 3-D sketches and assemblies	
Redesigned HCM function groups.	
Display of AutoConstraints in ICN	155
Positional constraints for free-form curves removed.	
Comments for HCM constraints.	
Configuration Management	
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).	
Settings from ABWPAR.DAT and ABWCOL.DAT moved to Configuration Editor	158
Reset all values in a node	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	
User-friendlier catalogue selection option.	
Sorting of the ICN.	
Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	
Settings of TABPAR.DAT moved to Configuration Editor.	
Bill of Materials / Report Manager	
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)	161
New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)	162
Plant Engineering BOMs	162
Major Polosso 2010 (V 2400)	162
Further Event templates for P / ID ROMe	
Loose parts and bar lists in ROMs via product structure	
00MFT-specific B0Ms	
Pre-mounted assemblies in BOMs.	
Variant Editor	165
Samiaa Baak 1 2010 (V 2401)	165
Changing the part type ID during automatic deriving of variants	165
Major Polooso 2010 (V 2400)	100
Major Release 2015 (V 2400).	166
Attribute assignments - Take over attributes for all languages	
Use of existing attribute masters of variants with varving sub-types	168
Interfaces	
Service Pack 2 (V 2402)	
IFC Import/Export - ZIP files	
IFC Import/Export - Consider coordinate system.	
IFU Import/Export - Show report	
SKEICHUP EXPORT	
DETA-ING EXPORT TO CHIMI TOLULATION TOLULATION CONTRACTOR CONT	

Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	
Cadenas PartSolutions and BIMCatalogs	
3D PDF, Universal 3D, Product Representation Compact - Export of exploded layouts	
Performance for IFC export	
STL	
Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	
Update to CADfix 12.	
STL Import	
IFC	
NCX Export of saw cuts.	
Save 2-D part in DWG format	
QOMET-specific BOM	
Free general access to PARTS4CAD.	
Export of Sheet Metal parts	
DSTV-NC	
Sheet Metal	
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).	
Settings from ABWPAR.DAT and ABWCOL.DAT moved to Configuration Editor.	
Sheet corner Design Variant	
Folding with milling edge zone	
Bend zone ends suitable for milling	
Corner processing/Mitre	
Sheet from circular arc	
Development	
Visualisation of direction arrow when cutting ALUCOBOND trays to size	
	190
Eternit semi-finished product data	
Eternit Tergo / Tergo+ undercut bores.	
Sheet Metal parts with identical cross-sections.	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	
New Z-fold	
Parameters for Z-fold	
General parameters.	
Annly/discard inputs	
Example.	
Sheet along sketch, with non-tangential transitions	
Trim flanges, with negative clearance.	
Bending simulation in sectional views and detail views.	
Development	
Line parameters for developments.	
Free edges.	
Invert axis direction for upper side	
Export sheet developments as STEP files	202

Processing direction	
Allowance method and bend radius from semi-finished products	
Standardized spelling of punching tools.	
Cut off corner - 3 milling edge zones.	
Maior Release 2019 (V 2400).	
Flange along sketch	.205
Flange.	
Parameters	
Bend zones.	
Apply or discard changes	207 207
Sneed un design processes via MMB	207
Revised Sheet Metal Ribbon tab	208
Fynort	200
Enhanced context many for hand zones	203
Attach long flange to short flange with relief groove	
Handling of collinear edges	
Preserve hand zone texts in shortened views	212. 212
Longthan flange or sheet	
Allowance method and hand radius in Feature lag. Indicate comi finished product	
Anowance method and bend radius in reactive log - mulcate semi-missied product	
Steel Engineering	
Service Pack 2 2019 Patch 1 (V 2402.1).	
	015
Railings on curved beams.	
Railings on curved beams	
Railings on curved beams. Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402) Configuration / Settings.	
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.	215 217 217 217 217
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.	215 217 217 217 217 218
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.	215 217 217 217 217 218 218 219
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anaber plate (2101).	215 217 217 217 217 218 218 219 219 219
Railings on curved beams. Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402). Configuration / Settings. Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering. New parameters for section schemas in BOMs. Connections. Cross-bracing (2601). Base plate + Anchor plate (2101). Cross-bracing (2602)	215 217 217 217 217 218 219 219 219 220 221
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.	215 217 217 217 217 218 219 219 219 220 221 221
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.	215 217 217 217 217 218 219 219 220 220 221 221 221 225
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.	215 217 217 217 217 218 219 219 219 220 220 221 221 221 225 225
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.         Curved railings.	215 217 217 217 217 218 219 219 220 221 221 221 221 225 225 225 228
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.         Curved railings.         Glass insertion.	215 217 217 217 218 219 219 219 220 221 221 221 221 225 225 225 225 228
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.         Curved railings.         Glass insertion.         Nested sketch-based series profiles.	215 217 217 217 217 218 219 219 220 220 221 221 221 221 225 225 225 225 225 228 229
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.         Curved railings.         Glass insertion.         Nested sketch-based series profiles.         Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	215 217 217 217 218 219 219 219 220 221 221 221 221 225 225 225 225 225 225
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.         Curved railings.         Glass insertion.         Nested sketch-based series profiles.         Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).         Connections.	215 217 217 217 218 219 219 220 221 221 221 225 225 225 225 225 225 225
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.         Curved railings.         Glass insertion.         Nested sketch-based series profiles.         Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2602).	215 217 217 217 218 219 219 219 220 221 221 221 221 225 225 225 225 225 225
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.         Curved railings.         Glass insertion.         Nested sketch-based series profiles.         Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.	215 217 217 217 218 219 219 220 220 221 221 221 221 225 225 225 225 228 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.         Curved railings.         Glass insertion.         Nested sketch-based series profiles.         Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stairs and Railings.         Stairs and Railings.         Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stairs and Railings.         Railings.         Stairs and Railings.         Railings.         Railings.         Stairs and Railings.	215 217 217 217 218 219 219 220 221 221 225 225 225 225 225 225 228 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.         Curved railings.         Glass insertion.         Nested sketch-based series profiles.         Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and Railings.         Railings - Offset between post and handrail.         Editor for customer-specific railing variants.	215 217 217 217 218 219 219 220 221 221 221 225 225 225 225 225 225 228 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229
Railings on curved beams.         Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).         Configuration / Settings.         Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering.         New parameters for section schemas in BOMs.         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2601).         Base plate + Anchor plate (2101).         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stabilizing pipe.         Stairs and railings.         Dividing handrails.         Curved railings.         Glass insertion.         Nested sketch-based series profiles.         Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).         Connections.         Cross-bracing (2602).         Stairs and Railings.         Railings - Offset between post and handrail.         Editor for customer-specific railing variants.         Other new features.	215 217 217 217 218 219 219 220 221 221 225 225 225 225 225 225 228 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229 229

	Specify default material	238
	Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	. 239
	Attached parts	. 239
	Loading of the current article master of semi-finished products in attached parts	. 239
	Stairs and railings.	241
	Enhanced Staircase Configurator dialogue window.	.241
		242
	Free plate (1103) - Part structure.	
	Cross-bracing (2602) - Position of connection of gusset plate.	.242
	Standardized UNDO	243
	Process beams	. 243
	Exchanging beams created along composite edges.	. 243
	Glass insertion.	. 244
	DAF export of multi-layered glass panes	. 244
	Series.	244 244
Ste	el Engineering - Management + BIM	245
	Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)	. 245
	Remove project-dependency.	245
	Checkup and Release of production drawings	. 245
	Article attributes for drawings with several parts	246
	Rework of drawing	.248
	Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	. 252
	Changed settings in Configuration Editor.	. 252
	Non-BOM-relevant construction sections and product structure.	. 252
	No updating of drawings while production documents are open	253
	Updating of models with old referenced parts	. 254
	Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	. 255
	New functions for linked documents.	255
	Derive, active assembly(-ies) without sub-parts	. 255
	Set workflow status for active assemblies back, without sub-parts	256
	Change details of mounting/customer drawings - New context menu functions	. 257
	Automatically create/update drawing for active assembly	. 258
	New setting options in the Configuration Editor.	_259
	Pre-mounted assemblies in BOMs.	. 261
Me	tal Engineering	262
	Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)	. 262
	Glass insertion.	. 262
	Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	263
	Toggling between exact and contour representation	263
	Taking over of U-values of LogiKal glasses	. 263

Element Installation	
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)	
The Dialogue Editor for customized installation elements.	
Mounting drawings for sub-structures	264
ALUCOBOND riveted with sub-structure	
Shortening of sub-structures	
Creation of wall brackets.	
Eternit® installation elements	
ALUCOBOND® sub-structure: Reinforcing bracket for rear attic flange	272
ALUCOBOND® riveted	
ALUCOBOND® Tray panel SZ-20	
ALUCOBOND® suspended	
Customer-specific installation elements - Clearance.	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)	
ALUCOBOND® Tray panel SZ-20	278
ALUCOBOND® suspended	
New test for ALUCOBOND sheets in Design Checker	
Renamed system variables for element installations and sub-structures.	
Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	
Performance	
ALUCOBOND® SZ20 sub-structure moved	
Connection information renamed to Connection parameters.	
New auxiliary functions for the creation of user-defined profiles for sub-structures.	
Conditions and error messages in user-defined dialogues	
Suspended ALUCOBOND® panels.	
ALUCOBOND® SZ 20 tray panels	
ALUCOBOND suspended, sub-structure	
Profile Installation	293
Service Pack Z 2019 (V 2402)	
Edge profiles	
VISUALIZATION FOR FIGID JOINTS.	
New BRUCHA panels.	
Show dispatch item numbers in iCN	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	
Automatic creation of inserts.	
New catalogue: BRUCHA profiles.	
Improved Length optimization function.	
Hatching of unpackaged profiles.	
Plant Engineering	
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402).	
Performance	
Automatic placing of parts on guidelines.	
Parts	

Part insertion	303
Settings	
Plant Engineering Settings - Part selection.	304
Pipeline Tools	
Dynamic route change - Grid and improved length control.	304
Changed lengths	.304
Use grid	306
Check for Collisions of Pipelines with Rest of Model Drawing.	309
Guidelines	
Revised automatic placing of parts on guidelines.	310
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	317
Performance	317
Delete several parts.	317
Working with guidelines.	318
Inserting parts in flow direction / against flow direction.	318
Irimming of guidelines.	
Pipeline Tools.	321
Ureate pipeline - BUM-relevance.	221
	120
Spreading isometries over several drawing sheets	
Evaluation / Information	326
Associated pipeline indicated	326
Parts / Components	326
Model welding necks as flanges.	326
Asymmetrical T-pieces.	
New standard parts	
Parts for pipeline planning in the food industry	329
Welding necks and loose flanges.	331
Attributes for the fourth connection.	331
Expanded database	332
Attributes for fourth connections.	332
Chinaliceu sealch hiasks foi closs and 4-way valve	220.1
Specify size of marking arrow	
Changing the part type ID during automatic deriving of variants	334
PartDataAutoSync with check for part type ID.	
Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	335
Processing of guidelines	335
Cut off corner	335
Place pipe parts on guidelines.	336
Change insertion direction	336
Rotate parts.	337
Free selection of rotation axis	337
Extended UNDO	338
PAA Editor and VarToCat	338
Take over attributes for all languages.	338
Pipeline Tools	
Down-grade Editor	
	341

Flow Editor	
Configuration of the HELiOS Databases - DBPlantDataImport.exe	
Using existing article masters for automatic deriving of variants.	
P+ID.	
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)	343
Automatically hide layers for printouts	343
Configurable space widths for connection interruptions.	344
New procedure for creating new pipelines	
Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)	347
Exchanging symbols	347
Edit pipeline symbols from a different sheet	349
Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	350
Rlock symbols	350
Take over P+ID attributes from P+ID	352
Notes on HELIOS Updates	
Service Pack 2 (V 2402).	
Important Notes on Updates for Administrators.	
1.) Make a data backup before updating	
2.) If required, use the log file for the update	
HELIOS Desktop	
Service Pack 2 (V 2402).	
About HELiOS Desktop window: Installed Hotfixes.	
Support request	
Attribute mapping for file import via Drag & Drop and serial input	
Automatic removing of old sessions.	
Service Pack 1 (V 2401).	
Redesigned user interface	
Where-used lists for documents	
Copy number.	
Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	
Support of SQL Server 2019	
Integrated preview for standard image formats.	
Workspace	
New dialogue windows.	
Revised SmartSearch dialogue window.	
New dialogue for unlocking of HELiOS objects.	
Workflow - Send E-mails with notes.	
Option for mandatory project/folder selection.	
Changeability of old indices by Administrator	
HELIOS in HiCAD	
Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)	369

	New icons for HiCAD file formats	
	Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	
	Article master sync when saving	
	Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	
	Automatic transfer of product structure and article master attributes upon saving	
	New dialogue for unlocking of HELiOS objects.	
	Excel BOM with bar optimisation	
	Pre-mounted assemblies in BOMs.	
	Loading of the current article master of semi-finished products in attached parts	
HE	ELIOS Spooler	
	Service Pack 2 (V 2402)	
	Model area of AutoCAD drawings	
	Configurable restart of CAD application	
	Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401).	
	Combining of different PDFs into one document.	
	Pausing the Spooler	
	Major Release 2019 (V 2400)	
	Inventor: Export of image formats and optional database connection	
HE	ELIOS MS Office Interface	
	Service Pack 2 (V 2402).	
	Model structure: Display of document structure.	
	Documents in the Workspace	
	Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2400).	
	Office 2019 and support of multiple versions.	

## **Basics**

#### Discontinuation of Windows 7 ®

Microsoft will cease the support for Windows by January 2020. Due to compability matters HiCAD 2020 SP2 and HELiOS 2020 SP2 will thus be the final versions of our CAD and PDM systems which support Windows ® 7. The corresponding server operating systems (Windows Server 2008 R2 or older) will then no longer be supported either.

#### Discontinuation of "old" HiCAD itemisation

As of HiCAD 2019 the "old" itemisation, i.e. the itemisation that was used up to HiCAD 2017, will only be available for model drawings that were already itemized with these functions. From HiCAD 2020 onwards, only the "new" itemization will be supported. The itemisation by assemblies (the **Within assembly**, ... options in the old Itemisation dialogue) will only be supported by the new Standard Itemisation as of HiCAD 2019 SP2.

## Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

#### Improved performance

#### Switch Drawing/AutoSave

Switching between large drawings with HCM models via **Switch Drawing** docking window has been significantly improved with HiCAD 2019 SP2. This also applies to the AutoSave function.

In test cases, the following performance optimisations (duration in seconds) could be achieved for switching the drawing to an empty one:

	HiCAD 2302	HiCAD 2402
Example drawing with 4,800 parts	10	5
Parametric drawing with 3,400 parts	16	1

Which performance increase is ultimately achieved depends on the respective drawing.

#### Waiting time when rotate view

The waiting time after rotating a shaded view could be reduced with SP2. In various tests, an increase in performance of approx. 25% was achieved.

#### Activating parts

The activation of parts in very large constructions has been accelerated.

#### Drawings with many texts

Constructions usually also include many texts. These can be "regular" texts, dimensions, annotations and BOMs. With SP2, zooming and moving in constructions with many texts has been significantly accelerated, by a factor of 4-20 depending on the construction, so that editing here is much more fluid.

#### Sectional views

In drawings with more than 25,000 parts, sectional views are updated much faster as of SP2, up to a factor of 3.

#### Referencing assemblies

The performance when referencing assemblies has been increased by internal optimizations.

#### Breaking up Referencing of parts/assemblies

The break up referencing of parts and assemblies function has been improved. In the test, performance increases between factor 2 and 4 were measured, depending on the assembly.

ICN Update

The update of the ICN representations in case of drawings modifications has been accelerated by internal optimizations.

#### Inserting referenced assemblies via Clipboard

The waiting time when inserting referenced assemblies via the clipboard has been reduced with SP2 - especially in large drawings. In test examples, an increase of acceleration by a factor of 60 was achieved.

#### Docking window panoramas

The Visual Effects docking window has been renamed to Panoramas.

#### **ICN** enhancements

#### ICN - Representation of user columns

From HiCAD 2019 SP2 the ICN representation of up to three user columns is supported for the 3-D part structure. The representation can be switched on/off by activating/deactivating the checkbox.

Settings (ICN-3D)					
– 🗹 Multi-column structure —					
Item number column					
Show item text					
Invalid item numbers					
Mark with asterisk					
Distinguish by colours					
Blue 🔻					
123 123 <del>(123)</del>					
User-defined columns					
Totalguantity					
Weight					
Designation 2					
- HELIOS					
Display attributes					
Close					

The attributes displayed in the three user columns can be configured individually. The user columns are defined in the HDB files ICN3D\_USER n.HDB (for use without HELiOS) or ICN3D\_USER n\_DB.HDB (for use with HELiOS). n is the number of the user column. The files are located in the HiCAD sys directory.

The following user columns are predefined by ISD:

User column	Attribute		File without HELiOS	File with HELiOS	
1.	%06	Total num- ber	ICN3D_ USER1.HDB	ICN3D_USER1_DB.HDB	
2.	§01	Weight	ICN3D_ USER2.HDB	ICN3D_USER2_DB.HDB	
3.	\$02	Designation 2	ICN3D_ USER3.HDB	ICN3D_USER3_DB.HDB	

For instance, the number of the shipping item, that is, the item number of the uncut installation profiles (attribute %PI), plays an important role in installation planning. However, the item number (attribute %02) is important for substructures. By defining corresponding user columns, you can display both item numbers in different columns.

To change the default setting of a user column, click on the corresponding HDB file, e.g. the file ICN3D\_USER1\_ DB.HDB for the first user column:

> HDB::HEADER="dwf\_totalNumber"::SORTTYPE="INTEGER" # HDB::HEADER="Versand-Pos..."::SORTTYPE="INTEGER" # # ::SORTTYPE="INTEGER" or "DOUBLE" or "STRING" # # Configuration file for the output of any number of # HiCAD part attributes instead of the part name in the 3-D browser. # TEXT - Commentary ( will not be displayed ) # ATTR - Attribute to be displayed # TYP - STRING(default), DOUBLE # NKS - Decimal places # <H> - HiCAD part attribute # <E> - Features <H>::TEXT=""::ATTR="%06"::TYP="INTEGER"

The row highlighted in red defines the contents of the first user column. The ISD default setting is the attribute %06, i.e. the total number. You can also enter the line more than once and mark the other lines as comments by placing the character # at the beginning of the line. In the file shown above, this is already applied for the attribute %PI, i.e. for the number of the shipping item. For example, you could delete the comment character in the %PI line and place it before the %06 line instead. The shipping item number would then be displayed in the ICN in the first user column.

See also HDX and HDB Files and Overview of HiCAD Attributes

When saving HDB files, please make sure that ANSI is selected as character encoding.

# <H>::TEXT=""::ATTR="%PI"::TYP="INTEGER"

#### ICN - Marking of invalid item numbers

In the Settings of the 3-D ICN you can define how invalid, i.e. not current, item numbers are to be marked:

- with an asterisk \* or
- by a colour representation.

Select the desired colour in the list box. You can also change the font styles and variants by activating the buttons below. The fonts and variants **boldface**, *italics* und <del>strikethrough</del> are available as well as combinations of these.

Please note that item numbers with no current status are only marked accordingly the parameter **Set change mark** when changing parts is active in the Configuration Management under **Compatibility > Itemisation up to HiCAD** 2017 > Updating.

P / B   B   B	+ +2 +3 ↓	🛛 🖗 🔅					
Designation	Item number	Comment 🔄					
<pre>ELVERLEG_HAUS_1</pre>	0						
▲ <b>*</b> <u>00760-100-000-</u>	0	ISD Headquarter D					
Image: March 120-0	<del>(3)</del>	Building West					
	(4)	Building Center					
3D-Skizze	0						
🐇 🎴 Skizze	0						
Elementverlegung	0	Baugruppe					
Elementverlegung	0	Baugruppe					
🐇 🔒 Skizze	0	T					
3D-Part structure 2D-Part structure							

#### ICN - Tooltip with 3-D part structure

If you point to a part symbol in the 3-D part structure of the ICN with the cursor, now a tooltip with the corresponding superordinate structure is displayed. This can be especially helpful in large drawings with many parts.



#### **ICN** - Double click

The **Part attributes** dialogue window can be opened now by double-clicking on a part name with the left mouse button.

### Settings for surface approximation



With the **Surface Approximation** you define the number and determination of polygon points for 3-D quadrants. This setting is used, for example, when approximating polyhedra and shading 3-D models.

As of SP2, the ISD default settings in Configuration Management under **Modeling > Part creation > Polyhedron approximation** have been changed as follows:

Description	Value	Comment
Polyhedron approximation mode	Via distance tolerance with minimum number 💌	
Number of division points per quadrant	6	min = 2; max = 100
/ Polyhedron approximation accuracy	2	min = 10*tol

The settings shown above are also used in the Configuration Templates (CSV files) for mechanical engineering and plant engineering included in the scope of delivery of HiCAD, which are loaded via the Parameter Configuration. The steel/metal configuration template uses 4 division points per quadrant.

## Settings for dimensioning

#### **Bores/Boltings**





The customer settings are preserved during update installations. If you want to use the new value as the default setting, you must change the file STAB3DPAR.DAT accordingly or - if available - the file STW\_ DIMSETTINGS.XML (parameter SUMUPEQUALDIST). Both files are located in the HiCAD sys directory.

#### **General - Hidden parts and processings**

In the settings for "conventional" dimensioning, as of SP 2 it is possible to specify whether hidden parts and processings should be ignored. The setting predefined by ISD is **no**. This corresponds in the file STW\_ DIMSETTINGS.XML to the line </PARAM><PARAM Name="IGNOREHIDDENSUBPARTANDBORES" Typ="INT" Value="0"> or in the file STAB3DPAR.DAT (new customers) to the entry *ignore base points on invisible parts and bores? 1:yes, 0:no* 

🥦 General	×						
- General	]						
Distance of dimension line to part:	10 <b>•</b> mm						
Distance of dimension lines to each other:	8 • mm						
Chains of dimensions perpendicular to beam axis in web, regarding:	Upper + Lower edge 🔹						
Chains of dimensions perpendicular to beam axis in flange, regarding:	Upper + Lower edge 🔹						
Dimensioning of cutting angle:	Perpendicular to beam axis 🔻						
Indicate auxiliary dimension:	Do not annotate 🔹						
Dimension front plates parallel to beam axis with sub-parts							
Dimension front plates perpendicular to beam axis with sub-parts							
Separate dimension chains according to usage for fitting situation of sub-parts							
Separate dimension chains according to part type for fitting situation of	f sub-parts						
Ignore hidden parts and processings							
Chains of dimensions for sub-parts: Only start point							
$\checkmark$ Suppress 90° angles of bend zones in sectional views of folded sheets							
	OK Cancel						

Please note that for drawing derivation this setting is only taken into account if the option Load drawing parameters from configuration is active.



## Drawing derivation

## **Drawing Derivation - Settings for shortened Views**

#### In the Settings for Views window the texts for shortenings in drawing derivation have been improved.

Previously	From HiCAD 2019 SP2 onwards
Show views of beams as shortened views	Beams as single part without sub-parts
Show views of development as shortened views	Developments
Show other views as shortened views	Other parts and assemblies

Settings for views					
Dimensioning	Designation tags				
🗇 Do not create	Main parts				
Conventional	Annotate, Default Views				
© Dimensioning when	Sub-parts				
	Do not annotate				
Beam annotations	Annotate boltings     Views				
	Annotate standard parts				
Create beam/profile texts	✓ Annotate bores				
Text position relative to beam length 0.2					
(Shortened view)	Symbols				
☑ Profiles as single parts without sub-parts	System axes Views				
Developments	Restrict search 500				
Other parts and assemblies	(Part environment)				
Minimum width of shortening area 20	Show environment				
Distance to relevant geometry 5	Settings				
Sectional views	Visualisation				
Distance of cut plane 0.1	Hide boltings				
	OK Cancel				

The corresponding texts in the configuration management (Automatic drawing derivation > Production drawing > Usage-dependent > ... > Views > Shortened view) have been modified analogously.

A Broduction drawing	1	Description	Value	Comment		
		General view shortenings				
<ul> <li>Drawing frames</li> </ul>		Shortened view		Shorten views of individual profiles without sub- parts		
Annotations     Development		📾 Development	V	Shorten views of developments		
Isage assignment		📾 Other parts and assemblies		Shorten views of other parts and assemblies		
I Usage-dependent		📾 Minimum width of shortening area	50	Minimum width of shortening area, in mm on drawing sheet		
<ul> <li>Image: Template</li> <li>Image: Default</li> </ul>	_	© Distance to relevant geometry	15	Distance of shortening area to relevant geometry, in mm on drawing sheet		
Drawing frames     Annotation     Power group     Wiews     Part environment     Prescription						

Drawing derivation - Changed configuration for Steel Engineering

The HiCAD parameter configuration for steel/metal engineering has been changed. The objective was to make workshop drawings in steel engineering easier to understand. For more information, see Steel Engineering - What's New.

#### **Drawing derivation - Dimensioning rules**

In the Dimensioning Settings, the **Direction determined by 2 points** option has been renamed to **Determined by base points** in the Direction of dimension chain selection box.

ID:	28: Oblique cut on beam at end <ul> <li>All</li> <li>Angular dimensions</li> <li>Bottom</li> <li>Y-axis</li> </ul> Parallel to beam axis			
Type of dimension:				
Position of dimension chain:				
Dimension chain reference:				
Direction of dimension chain:				
		Parallel to beam axis		
		Perpendicular to beam axis		
		Parallel to sheet/plate X-axi	is	
		Perpendicular to X-axis of si	heet	
		In X-direction of railing segr	ment	
	Perpendicular to X-axis of railing segment		egment	
		In X-direction of railing post	t	
		Perpendicular to X-axis of ra	ailing po	ost
		Determined by base points		

Drawing derivation - Dimensioning of sheets in sectional views

For dimensioning the flange length of sheets in sectional views, the following base point is being dimensioned:

- at an initial angle > or equal to 90°, the theoretical intersection of the flanges; and
- at an angle > 90° the tangential point at the edge of the bending zone.

The following graphic shows an example. The flange (1) was attached with an angle of 135°, the flange (2) with an angle of 85°. In the sectional view, the tangential point is dimensioned for flange (1) and the theoretical intersection point is dimensioned as the base point for tab (2).





Drawing derivation - Improved placing of the annotation of standard processings

So far, the automatic placing of annotation for standard processings, e.g. threads, has often resulted in the leader line running unnecessarily across the hole bore pattern. This behaviour has been changed with HiCAD 2019 SP2. Now, the leader lines of standard processings always go to the nearest standard processing. In addition, the annotations can now also be placed on the part and not just outside as before. This applies to both production and mounting drawings. The settings are made via Configuration Management. There you can find via

- Automatic drawing derivation > Production drawing > Annotations > Placing of annotation or
- Automatic drawing derivation > Mounting drawing > Annotations > Placing of annotation

the parameter Standard processing on part.

⊿ 🦰 HiCAD		Description	Value	Comment
<ul> <li>Active configuration (Base configuration)</li> <li>Drawing</li> </ul>	PI Be	Plate/sheet annotation without leader line	1	If possible, the annotation will be placed directly on the part and without a leader line. If there is not enough space, an annotation with leader line will be applied
Automatic drawing derivation     Broduction drawing		Beam/profile annotation without leader line		If possible, the annotation will be placed directly at the part and without a leader line. If there is not enough space, an annotation with leader line will be applied
Drawing		Normbearbeitung auf dem Bauteil	1	Falls möglich erfolgt die Beschriftung von Normbearbeitungen direkt im Teil an der Bearbeitung.
<ul> <li>Drawing frames</li> <li>Annotations</li> <li>Placing of annotation</li> <li>Grid annotation</li> </ul>				

If the checkbox is active, the annotations of standard processings are located directly aside the processing - i.e. on the part - if there is enough space. If there is not enough space, the annotation is placed further away.

If the checkbox is inactive, the annotations are - as before - placed outside the part. The leader lines now always go to the nearest standard processing.

#### An example:

1. Placing of annotations in HiCAD 2019 SP1



2. Placing of annotations as of HiCAD 2019 SP2 - Standard Processing on part: no



3. Placing of annotations as of HiCAD 2019 SP2 - Standard Processing on part: yes



## Mounting drawing

#### Overall drawing for sub-structures of element installation

The Automatic drawing derivation function supports creating usage-dependent production drawings. Thus, individual dimensioning rules can be specified for different usages, such as girders, columns, certain beams, railings etc.By contrast, the creation of mounting drawings is being independent of the usage for parts and assemblies. Only the selected box is taken into account. In most cases this option is sufficient - the essential parts can be annotated automatically and grids can be dimensioned automatically as well.

However, in order to enable overall drawings with automatic creation of relevant dimensions for substructures of the element installation, dimensioning rule sets can also be defined in the Configuration management for mounting drawings - albeit to a very limited extent.

Hence, only three IDs are available:

- No dimension (in most cases this is the recommended default setting)
- 2003: Profile sub-parts of an assembly without main part (recommended for sub-structures)
- 2004: Sub-parts of an assembly via named isolated point (recommended for wall consoles of sub-structures)

These dimensioning rule sets can be used to define what is dimensioned and how (dimension type, position, reference, etc.) and in which view.



The following settings are recommended for sub-structures:

Dimensioning rule 1

4	Description	Value
	Sequence	1
	/ ID	2003: Profile sub-parts of an assembly without ma 💌
	Type of dimension	Chain dimensions 🔹
	/ Position	Bottom
	/ Reference	Start/End point of complete assembly
	Direction	Parallel to beam axis
	${ \scalest / }$ Show dimensions in views of type	From front
	Show dimensions in views of type	None
	Show dimensions in views of type	None
	Show dimensions in views of type	None 🔹
	Show dimensions in views of type	None 🔹
	Show dimensions in views of type	None
	Show dimensions in views of type	None
	Show dimensions in views of type	None

## Dimensioning rule 2

Description	Value
Sequence	1
/ ID	2003: Profile sub-parts of an assembly without main 💌
🥖 Type of dimension	Height above datum 🔹
/ Position	Left
Neference	Start/End point of complete assembly
/ Direction	Perpendicular to beam axis 🔹
Show dimensions in views of type	From front
Show dimensions in views of type	None 🔹
Show dimensions in views of type	None
Show dimensions in views of type	None 💌
Show dimensions in views of type	None 🔹
Show dimensions in views of type	None 🔻
Show dimensions in views of type	None 🔹
Show dimensions in views of type	None 🔹

#### Dimensioning rule 3

4	Description	Value
	Sequence	1
	🥖 ID	2004: Sub-parts of an assembly via named isolated 🔹
	🥖 Type of dimension	Height above datum 🗸 🗸
	/ Position	Left 🔹
	/ Reference	Start/End point of complete assembly
	/ Direction	Perpendicular to beam axis 🔹
	🖉 Show dimensions in views of type	From front
	Show dimensions in views of type	None
	Show dimensions in views of type	None 🔻
	Show dimensions in views of type	None
	Show dimensions in views of type	None •
	Show dimensions in views of type	None 🔻
	Show dimensions in views of type	None 🔻
	Show dimensions in views of type	None •

#### Tip for sub-structures/consoles:

When configuring the assemblies with wall consoles, you have the option to define a dimensioning-relevant point on the console assembly yourself. This point will be considered as decisive point (ID 2004).

This decisive point **must** be a designated point, e.g. with the name .

Please also take note of the hints in the area of Sub-structure.

## An example:

The illustration shows a substructure with wall brackets (and dimensioning-relevant relevant point)





If the mounting drawing is created with the settings listed above, the following example may result:

Settings for Sheet Metal Processing (ABWPAR.DAT / ABWCOL.DAT)

The basic settings for sheet metal processing, which were previously defined in the ABWPARDAT and ABWCOL.DAT file, can now be set in configuration management. For detailed information, see Configuration Management - What's New.
### Itemisation

### Itemisation by assemblies

As of SP2, HiCAD supports itemisation by assemblies with its new standard itemisation. For this, the tab **General** has been enhanced accordingly. Under **Mode**, you can now select whether the itemisation is to be continuous for the entire design or continuous within an assembly.

Mode	By assemblies 🔹	
V Pres	Construction method	possi
Ass	By assemblies	numbe

#### Example

In the following illustration, the factory settings have been used for the steel engineering. (1) Without item numbers, (2) Itemised in the mode **By assemblies**, (3) Itemised in the mode **Construction method** 

0			2			3		
Designation	Comment	Item nu	Designation	Comment	Item nu	Designation	Comment	Item nu
POSNEU_ANWENDUNGSBE			POSNEU_ANWENDUNGSBE			POSNEU_ANWENDUNGSBE		
Assembly	Assembly		<ul> <li>Assembly</li> </ul>	Assembly	1	Assembly	Assembly	1
<ul> <li>Assembly LS 40x5</li> </ul>	Assembly		<ul> <li>Assembly LS 40x5</li> </ul>	Assembly	1	<ul> <li>Assembly LS 40x5</li> </ul>	Assembly	5
TH LS 40x5	L - Profile		Tig LS 40x5	L - Profile	101	TH LS 40x5	L - Profile	103
BI 10	Bleche		BI 10	Bleche	100	BI 10	Bleche	100
Assembly I-Beams	Assembly		Assembly I-Beams	Assembly	2	Assembly I-Beams	Assembly	2
<ul> <li>Assembly IPE 750x137</li> </ul>	Assembly		Assembly IPE 750x137	Assembly	2	Assembly IPE 750x137	Assembly	4
TH IPE 750x137	I - Profile		TH IPE 750×137	I - Profile	101	THE 750x137	I - Profile	102
BI 10	Bleche		BI 10	Bleche	100	BI 10	Bleche	100
<ul> <li>Assembly IPE 500</li> </ul>	Assembly		Assembly IPE 500	Assembly	1	Assembly IPE 500	Assembly	3
7 IPE 500	I - Profile		Te IPE 500	I - Profile	101	The IPE 500	I - Profile	101
🛑 BI 10	Bleche		BI 10	Bleche	100	BI 10	Bleche	100

Consideration of processing direction of steel plates

As of HiCAD 2019 SP1, the Processing direction can also be selected as a distinguishing criterion for the search of identical parts. Previously, this option was only available for sheet metal plates. From SP2 onwards, steel plates are now supported as well.

Setting time at which the item text is to be updated

Previously, item texts were updated after each modification to drawings. In large drawings, this can lead to performance loss, especially if attributes from superordinate assemblies are used in item texts. For this reason, the new parameter **Update item text** is from SP2 onwards available under **System settings > Itemisation** to set the time for updating item texts.

- After each change (as predefined by ISD) or
- After itemisation.

Please note, however, that the setting **After itemisation** has the disadvantage that it is not possible to recognize whether an item text is invalid.



### Information - Distance between two 3-D points

The previous functions



YZ o

Information, XYZ-distance 2 points (3-D)

have been combined to one function **Information**, **distance 2 points (3D)**. The PullDown menu is therefore no longer used from SP2 onwards.

### New icons for HiCAD file formats

From SP2 onwards, new icons are available for different HiCAD file formats, such as SZA, FGA, KRA, VAA, PAA. These icons are taken into account in Windows Explorer and thus also in HELiOS result lists.

	File format	File type
$\mathbf{P}$	.SZA	HiCAD drawing
2	.KRA	HiCAD 3-D part
	.FGA	HiCAD 2-D part
<b>P</b> V	.VAD	HiCAD variant of previous versions
$\mathbf{R}$	.VAA	HiCAD variant
2	.PAA	HiCAD part archive
	.RPA	HiCAD P+ID scheme
2	.FIA	HICAD P+ID module

ganize 👻 Include in library 👻	Share with 🔻 Burn New folder			1		?
🗠 🚢 Local Disk (C:) 🔷	Name	Туре	Date modified	Size	Shared	
Volume (D:)	ROFILE.FGA	HiCAD 2-D part	21.08.2019 11:26	6 KB	No	
Line Examples	ANVIL.KRA	HiCAD 3-D part	10.03.2015 10:00	42 KB	No	
bill branches	SLAMP.KRA	HiCAD 3-D part	10.03.2015 10:00	25 KB	No	
Diverses+Whitepaper	WALL_BRACKET_FIXED_PT_01.KRA	HiCAD 3-D part	09.02.2018 14:58	93 KB	No	
Eigene Dateien	WALL_BRACKET_SLIDING_PT_01.KRA	HiCAD 3-D part	09.02.2018 14:58	72 KB	No	
	AXIAL PISTON PUMP.SZA	HiCAD Drawing	10.03.2015 10:00	2.954 KB	No	
	PIPE CONNECTION.SZA	HiCAD Drawing	10.03.2015 10:00	131 KB	No	
	PLATFORM WITH RAILING.SZA	HiCAD Drawing	10.03.2015 10:00	111 KB	No	
v jj Sonstiges	HYDRAULIC_CONNECTION.SZA	HiCAD Drawing	07.08.2009 18:45	873 KB	No	
jji symbole	TURNBUCKLE.SZA	HiCAD Drawing	10.03.2015 10:00	1.036 KB	No	
	RI_SCHEMA1.RPA	HICAD P+ID	21.08.2019 11:15	1.032 KB	No	
	PUMPE50_32.paa	PAA- File	10.09.2018 13:47	18 KB	No	
	N11851_KNEE_KS.VAA	VAA-File	25.07.2019 08:51	100 KB	No	
-	•	III				•

+9	istandard 🐻			• 🖌 🖄 🚰					
W	Document number	Sheet	Index	Designation	Document type	Release status	File changed on	Creation date	U
0	PDN-000246				HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	08.04.2019 17:26:05	08.04.2019	A
0	DN-000255			Mark-up	Construction of the Construction of the second	In Progress	08.04.2019 18:06:43	08.04.2019	A
0	PDN-000001	1		Assembly drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:55:56	02.10.2006	Ko
0	2DN-000002	1		3-D model	HiCAD Part/Variant	In Progress	15.02.2019 13:49:01	02.10.2006	Ko
0	PDN-000003	1		Assembly drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:55:59	02.10.2006	Ko
0	2DN-000004	1		3-D model	HiCAD Part/Variant	In Progress	15.02.2019 13:49:01	02.10.2006	Ko
0	PDN-000005	1		Assembly drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:56:02	02.10.2006	Kc
0	PDN-000006	1		Assembly drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:56:04	02.10.2006	Ko
0	PDN-000007	1		Assembly drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:56:06	02.10.2006	Ko
0	2000008 DN-000008	1		3-D model	HiCAD Part/Variant	In Progress	02.10.2006 17:19:59	02.10.2006	Ko
0	2DN-000009	1		Production drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:56:13	02.10.2006	Ko
0	2DN-000010	1		3-D model	HiCAD Part/Variant	In Progress	02.10.2006 17:23:18	02.10.2006	Ko
0	PDN-000011	1		Production drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	25.10.2006 09:48:15	03.10.2006	Ko
0	2DN-000012	1		3-D model	HiCAD Part/Variant	In Progress	03.10.2006 13:30:26	03.10.2006	Ko
2	PDN-000013	1		Production drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:56:21	03.10.2006	Ko

### New support request

### The function New support request is now available in Help Topics and Information

Use this function to send a support request directly from HiCAD to our Support. After calling the function, simply log in with your access data for my-ISD. Afterwards you will automatically enter the ISD support portal. Simply fill out the form, attach files if applicable and then click on **Create request**.

Neue Supportanfrage - HiCAD			
Benötigen Sie Unterstützung bei der Verwendung von Senden Sie unten eine Anfrage an unseren Support! Über den Status Ihrer Anfrage werden Sie per E-Mail	HICAD? Sind Sie in HICAD auf eir und über das Supportportal auf der	n Problem gestoßen? m Laufenden gehalten.	
Zusammenfassung *			
Ausführliche Beschreibung 🛛 *			
Ausführliche Beschreibung 🛛 *			
Ausführliche Beschreibung 🕑 *			
Ausführliche Beschreibung			
Ausführliche Beschreibung 😧 * Priorität Bitte auswählen			

The new ISD support portal will be available for customers in Germany from 1 October 2019. For customers in other countries, the launch is scheduled for January 2020.

# Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

### Improved performance

### Visualisation of Bitmaps

As of SP1 Bitmaps in HiCAD drawings (for example logos in title blocks) are to be drawn in OpenGL for representation on screen. Thus, the performance is improved particularly for large bitmaps. An improvement by means of factor 60 could be targeted by testing with an example drawing.

### Switch drawing

By optimising intern routines as pitch of threads for polyhedral models and catalogue queries for thread textures amongst others, the switch drawing could be accelerated.

### Rotating views

With HiCAD 2018 SP2 rotating shaded views had been accelerated significantly, for shaded views with edges in particular. As of HiCAD 2019 SP1 the performance has again been considerably improved. (See also 3D - What's new?)

### Multiple selection

These calculations have also been significantly accelerated by optimizing internal routines.

### Update referenced parts

From SP2 onwards, sketches with many thousands of lines can be edited more quickly, even if HCM is not completely switched off. (see also Parametrics - What's new?)

#### Accelerated

#### graphic

#### preview

From HiCAD 2019 SP1, the graphic preview in the ICN is always drawn via OpenGL. The OpenGL mode is used, which most closely corresponds to the current view mode. This leads to a significant acceleration of the preview.

### Licensing

- Both modules Profile Installation and Element Installation are now also part of the Trial Edition as well as HiCAD Trainee Suite.
- HiCAD ALUCOBOND Suite exclusive Standard and HiCAD ALUCOBOND Suite exclusive Premium are no longer available. As of now, there are only two ALUCOBOND Suites, namely HiCAD ALUCOBOND Suite Standard and HiCAD ALUCOBOND Suite Premium.

### Maximum number of layers

So far, the amount of possible layers could be set via configuration management **System settings > 2-D lines** with the parameter **Maximum number of layers**. From Service Pack 1 onwards, this setting is not available. The amount of possible layers has been set to 1000 (layer 0 to 999).

### New display of 2-D Part structure in ICN

Like the 3D-Part structure tab in the ICN, the 2D-Part structure tab has had a redesign:

- Improved performance, notably with complex drawings
- Tabular, multicolumn representation
- Sorting by click on the column header
- Individual configuration of the representation
- Fast switching of the representation of HiCAD and HELiOS attributes

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		-	
<ul> <li>Designation</li> </ul>	Item	Comment	
PART STRUCTURE			
PART			
HOUSING			
🖌 📊 View 2			
2-D Parts			
12-D Sheet			

In connection with the new representation of the 2-D Part structure, system files have been renamed as follows:

Up to HiCAD 2019	As of HiCAD 2019 SP1
BRW_2DTEILATT.HDB	ICN2D_MULTIATTRVIEW.HDB
BRW_2DDBATTR.hdb	ICN2D_MULTIATTRVIEW_DB.HDB

### Saving/Loading to or from cloud directories

If available, cloud directories such as Microsoft OneDrive or Dropbox are displayed when loading or saving drawings via HiCAD Explorer. These can be found in your user folder.



### Display of installed Hotfixes in HiCAD Info window

In HiCAD Info window, numbers of installed Hotfixes are being displayed in addition to the current HiCAD version number (including build number). To show the Info window, open Help Topics and Information (2) and select HiCAD.

### Drawing derivation - Shortened view of development

Views of developments of Sheet Metal can be created shortened as from now. The **Settings for views** window has been enhanced accordingly.

ettings for views	
Dimensioning	Designation tags
🔘 Do not create	Main parts
Conventional	Annotate, Default  Views
	Sub-parts
O Dimensioning rules	Do not annotate Views
Beam annotations	Annotate boltings
(com a modeling)	Annotate standard parts
Create beam/profile texts	
Taxt position relative to beam length	Views
	Annotate weld seams Views
Shortened view	
Show views of beams as shortened views	System axes Views
Show views of developments in shortened mode	Restrict search 500
Show other views as shortened views	Part environment
Minimum width of chortening area 20	Show environment
Distance to relevant geometry 5	Settings
Sectional views	Visualisation
Distance (astronomic line)	Hide boltings
Distance of cut plane	Hide none
	UK Cancel

The pre-settings can be defined for each intended purpose under ...> Automatic drawing derivation > Production drawing > Usage-dependent > NAME > Views > Shortened view, with the *name* being the name for the respective intended purpose.

Active configuration (Base configuration)	~	Description	Value	Comment
Drawing		General view shortenings		
<ul> <li>Automatic drawing derivation</li> <li>Production drawing</li> <li>Drawing</li> </ul>		🖙 🥖 Shortened view		Shorten views (only for beams/profiles)
	=	Ansichtsverkürzung für Abwicklungen der Kantbleche		Ansichten verkürzen (nur für Abwicklunger der Kantbleche)
Drawing frames		📾 View shortenings, general		Shorten views
Annotations		Minimum width of a shortened area	20	Minimum width of a shortened area
Development		See Distance to relevant geometry	5	Distance to relevant geometry
<ul> <li>Usage-dependent</li> <li>Template</li> <li>Default</li> <li>Drawing frames</li> <li>Annotation</li> <li>View group</li> <li>Views</li> <li>Part environment</li> <li>Shotpered does</li> </ul>				

Drawing derivation - Dimensioning of the position of Sheet Metal

So far, only the position of Steel Engineering plates and beams has been dimensioned (as sub-parts). In practice, simple Sheet Metal plates consisting of one flange are in use instead of Steel Engineering plates. As of HiCAD 2019 SP1 also Sheet Metal plates are dimensioned automatically as attached parts of a welded assembly.

### Drawing derivation - Dimensioning of Agrafes

If the construction contains sheets with agrafes, e.g. suspended ALUCOBOND® tray panels, the position of the agrafes in derived drawings is only dimensioned if the checkbox **Processings** is active in the settings for sheet development. However, agrafes are only dimensioned if the checkbox **Planar representation for mouldings** is NOT selected under **Extended settings > Extended representation**.

Start and end point of the agrafe are taken into consideration in dimensioning the outer contour.

	Sheet development default settings	Extended settings
Settings for: Drawing sheets View groups Views Sheet developments Sectional views of sheets	Sheet development default settings Sheet parameters Direction/Upper side (Selection priorities) 1. I Direction symbol () 2. I Coated side () 3. I Number of powder marking lines and letterings () 4. Direction acc. to: Longest edge () Invert upper side: No Representation Outer contour Bend lines I Isolated points Processings Annotation Bend line texts Both angles equal I I Positive and negative angles Negative angle Interrupted bend lines: All bend lines Punching, moulding and embossing tools Auxiliary text Positioning: Outside ()	Edges and lines Extended representation Bend lines Milling+Foldin Planar representation for mouldings Planar symbol from catalogue Separating lines between flange and bend zone Separating lines between 2 flanges Maximum radius for bend zones: 9999 Displayed as: Hidden Line
		1841 1783 841 1783 1841 1783 1841 1783 1841 1783 1785 1

### Drawing derivation - Usage-dependent configuration templates

The dialogue window Load usage-dependent configuration has been revised.

- On the left gap are the names of the available Configuration templates from the Configuration management (in Configuration management under **Automatic drawing derivation > Production drawing > Usage-dependent**).
- The middle column shows the usage type from which the configuration template is used.
- The right gap shows for which usage type the Configuration template is used.

		Enter text 🔹
Configuration	Usage	Part type
ASSEMBLY_BEAM	Girder (beam) assembly	All
ASSEMBLY_COLUMN	Column assembly	All
BEAM	Girder	All
BEAM(ROUND)	Girder	Round steel
BEAM(ROUND)	Girder	Steel pipes
COLUMN	Columns	All
CROSS_BRACING	Cross-bracing	All
DEFAULT	ALUCOBOND tray panel	All
DEFAULT	All	All
DEFAULT(BETONSTAHL)	All	Reinforced steel
DEFAULT(BLECHE)	ALUCOBOND composite panel	All
DEFAULT(BLECHE)	All	Plates
DEFAULT(C_PROFILE_KALT)	All	C - Beams
DEFAULT(FLACHSTAHL)	All	Flat steel
DEFAULT(FLACHSTAHL)	Skirting board profile	All
DEFAULT(GITTERROSTE)	All	Gratings
DEFAULT(HOHLPROFILE)	All	Hollow profiles
DEFAULT(HOHLPROFILE)	Handrail profile	All
DEFAULT(I_PROFILE)	All	I - Beams
DEFAULT(KANTBLECHE)	All	Sheet Metal
DEFAULT(KRANSCHIENEN)	All	Crane rails
DEFAULT(L_PROFILE)	All	L - Beams
DEFAULT(PROFILE)	All	Beams+Profiles
DEFAULT(SECHSKANTSTAHL)	All	Hexagon steel
DEFALLI T(STAHLROHRE)	ΔΙΙ	Round steel

The selection can be filtered using the search field at the top right of the dialogue window. Filtering can be cancelled by clicking on the delete icon.

The change affects the functions:



Drawing derivation and



Rules for automatic dimensioning in derived drawings for dimension type "dimensioning rules"

### Itemisation - Consideration of Processing Direction

For the Itemisation a further distinctive criterion, the Processing Direction, can be chosen for Identical Part Search.

- Only direction symbols on top facet of flanges are being considered.
- Relevant to the comparison of Processing Directions are only your (processed) directions and **RTYP** entered in the catalogue (1: one-sided, 2: two-sided).
- Irrelevant to the comparison are thus the position of direction symbols (on which flange, where on the flange) and its geometry in particular.

#### An example:

The image depicts three geometrically alike sheets with Processing Direction. For Sheet 1 and Sheet 3 **Direction** symbol one-sided 40 mm was chosen, for Sheet 2 **Direction symbol two-sided 50** mm was chosen. If the checkbox Processing Direction is unticked during Itemisation, all Sheets are assigned to the same Item number. If the checkbox is ticked (despite different position of symbols on the flange), only Sheet 1 and 2 are assigned to the same Item number. Sheet 3 is assigned to a different Item number because the Processing Direction is opposing.



### Itemisation - BOM-relevance of itemised parts

Previously, when the BOM relevance of a part was removed, the corresponding item data (item number, item text, and so on) was deleted. The item number of the part was then set to 0. As of HiCAD 2019 SP1, this behavior has been changed. If the BOM relevance of a part is removed, the item number is not removed, but only marked as invalid. However, the other item data, such as the item text, is not retained. Invalid item numbers are represented crossed out in the ICN.

If the BOM relevance is assigned to the part again later, the "old" item number is restored during automatic Itemisation, provided that the checkbox **Preserve existing numbers where possible** is active in the Itemisation settings. However, the current settings are used for the item text and not those that were active when the BOM relevance was canceled.

#### Use case:

In practice, it sometimes happens that parts lists are only created for a certain quantity of parts. To do this, you can remove the BOM relevance of the unwanted parts, create the BOM and then reassign the BOM relevance. Then start the automatic positioning again (with active checkbox **Preserve existing numbers where possible**).



# (1) Original model drawing, (2) Remove the BOM relevance for the parts with item numbers 13 and 3. The item numbers 13 and 3 are therefore invalid. (3) BOM relevance is set again. (4) The new positioning restores the invalid position numbers.

#### Example:

### Design Checker - new check for ALUCOBOND Sheets

An additional check is available for Sheet Metal in the Design Checker. The new check **Sheet dimensions defined by semi-fin. prod. (developed)** checks the dimensioning for semi-finished products. For this, the table **Sheet dimensions (defined by semi-fin. prod.)** under **Factory Standards> Sheet dimensions** is evaluated in the CATeditor. The table shows the maximum length and width of the semi-finished product as a function of the TableID of the semi-finished product. The dimensions of the ALUCOBOND panels stored in this table are predefined by ISD. However, you can extend this table as required for other semi-finished products.

CATEditor - [Sheet dimensions (defined by semi-fin. prod.)]	[ D:\	liCAD\Katal	oge ]	[Version:	24.1.0.222 ]				
File Edit View Extras HELiOS Settings ? ISD									
- M @ 0		D 🔥 🗖	†↓	20	to to to To   Ib B   &	8			
Factory standards		ID	MOD	STATUS	BZ	MATERIAL	TableID	L1	W1 ^
User-defined processings	1	1		•	ALUCOBOND Anodized Look	ALUCOBOND 3mm	521201115	6800	125
User settings	2	19		•	ALUCOBOND Ligno	ALUCOBOND 3mm	521201113	6800	125
User-defined textures	3	37		•	ALUCOBOND Solid & Metallic	ALUCOBOND 3mm	521201056	6800	125
User-defined fasteners	4	8		•	ALUCOBOND Anodized Look	ALUCOBOND 3mm	521201115	6800	150
User-defined moulding tools	5	20		•	ALUCOBOND Ligno	ALUCOBOND 3mm	521201113	6800	150
User-defined materials	6	44		•	ALUCOBOND Solid & Metallic	ALUCOBOND 3mm	521201056	6800	150
Series     Rend zone teeling	7	2			ALUCOBOND Anodized Look	ALUCOBOND 4mm	521201115	6800	125
Sheet dimensions	8	21		•	ALUCOBOND Ligno	ALUCOBOND 4mm	521201113	6800	125
Sheet dimensions (defined by semi-fin. prod.)	9	38		•	ALUCOBOND Solid & Metallic	ALUCOBOND 4mm	521201056	6800	125
Sheet dimensions (defined by material)	10	9		•	ALUCOBOND Anodized Look	ALUCOBOND 4mm	521201115	6800	150
	11	22			ALUCOBOND Ligno	ALUCOBOND 4mm	521201113	6800	150
	12	45		•	ALUCOBOND Solid & Metallic	ALUCOBOND 4mm	521201056	6800	150
	13	3		•	ALUCOBOND Anodized Look	ALUCOBOND 6mm	521201115	6800	125
	14	23		•	ALUCOBOND Ligno	ALUCOBOND 6mm	521201113	6800	125
	15	39		•	ALUCOBOND Solid & Metallic	ALUCOBOND 6mm	521201056	6800	125
	16	10		•	ALUCOBOND Anodized Look	ALUCOBOND 6mm	521201115	6800	150 -
	•				III				E F
Ready									

#### Example: Sheet dimensions defined by semi-fin. product

Design Checker		
- Available checks		
BOIVI-relevant assemblies without main	r parts	-
BOM-relevant parts (except for standar	d parts) without article master	
Maximum length and weight of beams	and profiles	
Maximum dimensions and weight of a	ssemblies	
✓ ✓ Sheet Metal		
Sheet dimensions defined by material (	(developed)	
Sheet dimensions defined by semi-fin.	product (developed)	
Glass		
Max. glass pane dimensions		
Max. glass pane weight		
T		
- Test results		
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
✓ ✓ Data model		
✓ ✓ Sheet dimensions defined by material (	developed)	
Sheet dimensions defined by semi-fin.	product (developed)	
Aluminium sheet 3mm {Sheet Metal}{}	No catalogue entry for semi-finished product from catalogue 'Aluminium sheet/plate' and Material 'AI99,0' in sheet dimensions table	٩,
- Test execution		
Drawing O Selection list		
Check:		
Total progress:		
	Start	Close

### Multiple part selection

In previous versions, the selecting of parts in rectangle has behaved differently in shaded and non-shaded views as well as in referenced and "regular" parts. As of HiCAD 2019 SP1, the conduct is standardised as follows: To select all parts/assemblies within a rectangle for processing, draw a rectangle by simultaneously pressing the left mouse button and the CTRL button. With regard to assemblies, the following should be observed:

- The behavior is independent of the representation mode.
- Referenced and non-referenced parts behave equally.
- If assembly points are assigned to one assembly and at least one of the assembly points lies within the rectangle, the complete assembly including all of its subordinate parts are being selected.
- If no assembly points are assigned to an assembly or none of the assigned assembly points lie within the rectangle, only those parts of the assembly are being selected which lie completely within the rectangle.
- A special treatment applies to sheets. If all flanges and bending zones of a sheet are in rectangle, the corresponding superordinate part is also selected.
- There is no special treatment for pipe parts.

### Information window Collision check

The collision check functions now also display a message if no collision was found:



Article master sync when saving



With the function **Article master sync when saving** you can specify which HiCAD part attributes are to be assigned to HELiOS article master when saving. These attributes are then compared each time they are saved. As of SP1, this function is no longer available in the menu function under **Drawing > Itemisation/Detailing < Attr...** Instead, the function is now available via the menu function **HELIOS PDM** under **Others > Link...** 

Selection of CS axis, plane and zero point in drawing

For functions that refer to axes, planes or the origin of the active coordinate system, it was previously always possible to select them via the context menu. Since HiCAD 2019 SP1, additional symbols are now displayed in the drawing, which can be clicked directly for selection.



Only the symbols that can be used are displayed; if, for instance, a direction is queried, only the coordinate axes and the origin (as start point of a direction) are available for selection:



You can specify the transparency with the option Transparency (Shaded representation) under Drawing > Others > Extras > Settings, permanent > CS display.

💌 CS display
- View
<ul> <li>Only in active view</li> </ul>
O In all views
○ None
Only in Model area
- Representation
Length of axes:
20
Transparency (Shaded representation):
OK Cancel

# Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

### New Module Profile Installation

The new module **Profile Installation** (optional) provides convenient options to place installation elements on walls and roof surfaces within a short time.

You can find the functions on the Ribbon Profile Installation.



### Improved performance

- The HiCAD function dialogues work significantly faster because of internal adjustments (this concerns bodywise saving).
- The collision check works much faster by means of factor 3 as of HiCAD 2019.

### Itemisation

As of HiCAD 2019 it is automatically determined which mode is being used for Itemisation, i.e. it is not possible to select the mode via Configuration Management.

It depends on the current drawing which mode is active:

- For drawings created with HiCAD 2019 or older drawings which have not been itemised yet, Standard Itemisation is being used (since HiCAD 2018).
- Conversely, the mode Itemisation up to HiCAD 2017 is only used for drawings created with a version before HICAD 2019 and which have been -at least partially- itemised with the old mode.

Please note that the mode Itemisation up to HiCAD 2017 will not be available anymore by HiCAD 2020. For converting Itemisations to the Standard Itemisation as of HiCAD 2018, the function Convert to stand-

ard itemisation is available.

### New features for Textures

As of HiCAD 2019 Textures are

not any more assigned via the docking window Visual Effects. The following function is available instead (see also HiCAD 3D - What's New?)

			-	1
			_	-
-				-
		-		
				۰.
	-			
		-		

via 3-D Standard > Tools > Attr... or in the context Texture - New (3-D Part list) applies texture to active part or active menu of a part list via Properties part list of a texture

Texture - New (3-D Part) applies texture to active part via context menu for 3-D parts under Properties

Change texture, active part (3-D Part) changes texture of active part

via context menu for 3-D parts



New texture create new textures/changes existing textures

via Drawing > Others > Extras

In addition, HiCAD 2019 offers a multitude of textures. These are available in HiCAD Catalogue under Textures and Colours > Textures.

# New Part Type 3-D Sketch

Planar sketches and 3-D sketches are different part types as of HiCAD 2019. Thus, Planar sketches and 3-D



sketches 💜 can be marked differently and the Part filters for the Toolbar can be set detachedly for Planar sketches and 3-D sketches.

Part filters  Scope  Drawing	Selectio	on list
Manual filter All Use	r defined	
Add rule:		Assembly     General     General
Found parts:		Weld seam     Boltings     Bolting     Individual Standard Part     Standard part group     Grid     Sketch     Sketch
		Sheet Metal

### Novice - Configuration - Sketch

The Novice configuration settings have been revised:

Novice configuration	23
- Settings	
Apply settings from configuration database     Manual settings	
Load settings from configuration database	
- General	
Default identification mode: Object	•
- Sketch and 3-D sketch	
Right-click to use active surface as plane	
Query plane for new sketch (only planar sketch)	
✓ Default planes for new sketch (also 3-D sketch)	
Rotate new planar sketch in model view parallel to screen: Yes (Always)	•
- 3-D Model	
Rotate model view into perspective in preview	
OK Can	cei

• The checkbox **Default planes for new sketch** is also applicable for 3D sketch. Here, a preview of the default planes is shown. The desired plane can be easily selected with the cursor.



The setting (Yes) affects planar sketches only if the checkbox Query plane for new sketch is ticked.

If you have chosen the Novice Configuration in the Extended settings of the HiCAD installation, or via the Parameter configuration (ParKonfigComp.exe / ParKonfigUser.exe), this will also influence the settings in the Configuration Editor!



### New Part Structure Representation in the ICN

The Part structure representation in the ICN has been redesigned:

- Improved performance, notably with complex drawings
- Tabular, multicolumn representation
- Sorting by click on the column header
- Individual configuration of the representation
- Fast switching of the representation of HiCAD and HELiOS attributes

P 🖌 🖻 🗂 🖻 🔂 👫 🚏	+3 ↓	<b>9</b> ×
<ul> <li>Designation</li> </ul>	Ite	Comment
🔺   🍖 Walls outside	65	Assembly
4 🧤 Wall West-West	59	Baugruppe
🔺   🍖 Facade Type	34	Baugruppe
<b>***</b> 00760-2	10	Facade 01
<b>***</b> 00760-2	10	Facade 01
<b>***</b> 00760-2	10	Facade 01
▲ ° 00760-210	12	Facade Corner
*** 00760-2	13	Facade Corner (SI
🔺   🍓 Wall West-South	58	Assembly
💼 Wall West-S	0	
🔺   🍨 🐴 🖌 🔺 🔺	33	Assembly
a 🐴 00760-3	14	Facade 01 (SIMPL
4 🔟 222	119	Glasscheiben
🗐 Gr	0	
A % 00760-2	9	Facade 01

In context with the new representation of the 3-D Part structure, the following system files have been renamed:

Up to HiCAD 2018	As of HiCAD 2019
BRW_3DTEILATT.HDB	ICN3D_MULTIATTRVIEW.HDB
BRW_3DDBATTR.hdb	ICN3D_MULTIATTRVIEW_DB.HDB

New 3-D Point option - Intersection of three planes

With the new function **Intersection of three planes** it is possible to determine an intersection - even in theory - of three planes. This is often used for Element Installation to specify the origin of the Fitting CS in order to determine the exact fitting direction.

#### Example:

Here, the intersection of plane (1), (2), and (3) have been identified by selecting the respective area.



### Free general access to PARTS4CAD

As of HiCAD 2019 you are granted with free access to more than 500 manufacturer's catalogues via the web catalogue parts4cad by Cadenas. The access to the extended catalogue range (DIN/ISO/EN... Norms + all 800 manufacturer's catalogues) is fee-based.



### Standardization of terms

The following term has been standardized as of version 2019:

Previously	As of HiCAD 2019
Figur	2-D Part

### Advanced display in the title block

Furthermore, it is displayed whether a read-only file has been opened in the title block.

### HiCAD - D:\HiCAD\Szenen\KETTENSPANNER.SZA [Read-only]

A file is considered as read-only file, if

- it has been opened with the HELiOS function **Open, read only**,
- the Workflow status is indicated with released,
- if it has been opened with **Open drawing, read-only** via Explorer in HiCAD or
- you do not have the required user rights for opening the file.

### Select superordinate part

For selecting a superordinate part in a drawing, click on the part with the left mouse button and hold it. Click additionally on the right mouse button. HiCAD automatically selects the closest superordinate part and marks it. Clicking again on the right mouse button enables further search for parts.

So far, this function has been enabled only for general selection of parts before calling a function. As of HiCAD 2019, this is also possible when a part selection is started via a new function dialogue, for instance the definition of exploded views.

### **QOMET-specific BOMs**

HiCAD 2019 supports the export of QOMET-specific BOMs. QOMET is an ERP system specialised in steel and metal engineering.

The BOM can either be exported for the complete drawing or active part and contains particular columns of the Excel BOM in Steel Engineering (hicad\_Stahlbau.xlsc) relevant for the QOMET system in particular. The file is exported as CSV.

The respective functions for exporting the BOM are available under Drawing > Save/Print > Save as...



"Item";"Qty.";"Designation";"W[mm]";"L[mm]";"Cut (Web)";"Cut (Flange)";"Material";"Designation";"Surf.[m']";"Weight[kg]";"Total weight";"Angle 1 of section schema";"Angle 2 of "100";"24";"B1 10";"200.0";"100.0";";";";"32350";"";"1.0";"1.6";"37.7";"0.0";"0.0";"20";"1.0";"2";"1.0";"1.0";"1.6";"2";"1.0



Drawing derivation - Sectional views of Sheet Metal parts

As of HiCAD2019 continous sectional views are only created if the bending zone is parallel or perpendicular to the view CS.

### Drawing derivation - Enhanced dimensioning rules for Sheet Metal parts

In facade engineering, sheet metal is used as bent profile or tray panel. It is often requested that these sheet metals are also to be dimensioned automatically in standard views when creating workshop drawings (top view, side view, front view) and that the processings are taken into consideration next to the outer dimensions.

157	SHEETMETALBORES	Processings in sheets
158	SHEETMETALBORES_ VERT	Processings in sheets incl. processings perpendicular to view
159	SHEETMETALOUTLINE	Outer contours of sheets
160	SHEETMETALBORES_ SEPERATED	Processings in sheets, dimension chains separated according to flanges
161	SHEETMETALBORES_ VERT_SEPERATED	Processings in sheets incl. processings perpendicular to view, dimen- sion chains separated according to flanges
162	SHEETMETALOUTLINE_ SEPERATED	Outer contours of sheets, dimension chains seperated according to flanges

The sheet metal is treated as superordinate part including its flanges and bending zones. The prerequisite for these dimensioning rules is that an appropriate coordinate system has been defined with the functions via **Alignment of derived drawings** in the context menu for 3-D parts.

#### Recommended settings rule 157 - 162

ID.	160: Processings in sheets, dimension chains separated according to flanges	■ AII	•
Type of dimension:	Chain dimensions		•
Position of dimension chain:	Тор		•
Dimension chain reference:	Outer sheet/plate edges		•

#### 162: Outer contours of sheets, dimension chains separated according to flanges

ID:	162: Outer contours of sheets, dimension chains separated according to flanges 👻 All	•
Type of dimension:	Chain dimensions	•
Position of dimension chain:	op	
Dimension chain reference:	Duter sheet/plate edges	
Direction of dimension chain:	Parallel to sheet/plate X-axis	•

#### 160: Processings in sheets, dimension chains separated according to flanges

ID:	160: Processings in sheets, dimension chains separated according to flanges 🗾 🗸 All	•
Type of dimension:	Chain dimensions	•
Position of dimension chain:	Left	
Dimension chain reference:	Outer sheet/plate edges	•
Direction of dimension chain:	Perpendicular to X-axis of sheet	•

#### 162: Outer contours of sheets, dimension chains separated according to flanges 162: Outer contours of sheets, dimension chains separated according to flanges All ID: -• Type of dimension: Chain dimensions • Position of dimension chain: Left • Outer sheet/plate edges Dimension chain reference: • Perpendicular to X-axis of sheet Direction of dimension chain: -

### Example:

The following picture shows a sheet metal with different bores. For the alignment of derived drawings the top view has been placed in the flange surface (1). (2) shows the front view of the drawing derivation and (3) the top view. The configuration DEFAULT (SHEETMETAL) has been used as template - enhanced by rule 157, 158 und 161.



### Drawing derivation - Settings for dimension type "conventional"

As of HiCD 2018 it was possible to determine whether the 90° bend angle should be dimensioned for drawing derivation in the sectional view of folded sheets. In order to disable the dimensioning of 90° bend angles the system data STAB3DPAR.DAT (for new customers) and STW\_DIMSETTINGS.XML had to be adjusted manually so far.

As of HiCAD 2019 this function can be set via **Dimensioning Settings W**. The dialogue window **General** has been enhanced with the checkbox **Supress 90° angles of bend zones in sectional views of folded sheets**.

General	X
- General	-
Distance of dimension line to part:	10 🔻 mm
Distance of dimension lines to each other:	8 <b>v</b> mm
Chains of dimensions perpendicular to beam axis in web, regarding:	Upper + Lower edge 🔹
Chains of dimensions perpendicular to beam axis in flange, regarding:	Upper + Lower edge 🔹
Dimensioning of cutting angle:	Perpendicular to beam axis 🔹
Indicate auxiliary dimension:	Do not annotate 🔹 👻
Dimension front plates parallel to beam axis with sub-parts	
Dimension front plates perpendicular to beam axis with sub-parts	
Separate dimension chains according to usage for fitting situation of sub-	parts
Separate dimension chains according to part type for fitting situation of su	ub-parts
Chains of dimensions for sub-parts:	Only start point 🔹
✓ Suppress 90° angles of bend zones in sectional views of folded sheets	
R	OK Cancel

# Drawing derivation - Shortened view

As of HiCAD 2019, shortenings are displayed simplified.

The following depiction shows the difference:



### Loading usage-dependent configurations

The dialogue window for usage-dependent configurations has been rearranged more clearly. This concerns the following functions in particular:

Drawing Derivation and



The first column shows the configuration. The second column shows the usage for the configuration.

		Enter text 🔹
Configuration	Usage	Part type
ASSEMBLY_BEAM	Girder (beam) assembly	All
ASSEMBLY_COLUMN	Column assembly	All
BEAM	Girder	All
BEAM(ROUND)	Girder	Round steel
BEAM(ROUND)	Girder	Steel pipes
COLUMN	Columns	All
CROSS_BRACING	Cross-bracing	All
DEFAULT	ALUCOBOND tray panel	All
DEFAULT	All	All
DEFAULT(BETONSTAHL)	All	Reinforced steel
DEFAULT(BLECHE)	ALUCOBOND composite panel	All
DEFAULT(BLECHE)	All	Plates
DEFAULT(C_PROFILE_KALT)	All	C - Beams
DEFAULT(FLACHSTAHL)	All	Flat steel
DEFAULT(FLACHSTAHL)	Skirting board profile	All
DEFAULT(GITTERROSTE)	All	Gratings
DEFAULT(HOHLPROFILE)	All	Hollow profiles
DEFAULT(HOHLPROFILE)	Handrail profile	All
DEFAULT(I_PROFILE)	All	I - Beams
DEFAULT(KANTBLECHE)	All	Sheet Metal
DEFAULT(KRANSCHIENEN)	All	Crane rails
DEFAULT(L_PROFILE)	All	L - Beams
DEFAULT(PROFILE)	All	Beams+Profiles
DEFAULT(SECHSKANTSTAHL)	All	Hexagon steel
DEFALLI T(STAHLROHRF)	АШ	Round steel

### Customer feedback

Via the function I Help > Customer feedback now also the Data protection notice: Collection of data for constant GUI optimisation can be opened.

Hicad	
į)	You can help us increase the user-friendliness of our products even further. To participate or terminate your participation, please activate or deactivate the corresponding checkbox shown below.
	Yes, I agree that the data regarding the functionalities that I use will be passed on to the ISD. Further information can be found at <u>Privacy policy</u> . OK

The same applies to the HiCAD installation for the setup step  $\ensuremath{\text{GUI}}$  optimisation .

### TABPAR.DAT -> Configuration management

So far, this system file has contained settings for working with a tablet as input device as well as regulation for time interval for double-click. This file will be cancelled as of HiCAD 2019 because tablets are not being supported as input device. The parameter **Time interval for double-click** can be defined via **System settings > Identification** in the configuration management.

AutoSync of Part Attributes and HELiOS Article Master Data

With the new function **Article master sync when saving** you can specify which part attributes are to be synchronized with which article master data. These attributes are synchronized automatically with each saving procedure.

Please note that the **Transfer part attributes to HELiOS** checkbox must be activated the ISD Configuration Management via **System settings > HELiOS**.

You find the function via Drawing > Itemisation/Detailing > Attr...

### ISD License Manager - New Tab "Server Monitor"

With the new tab Server Monitor you can look at available and occupied modules. By means of the listed licenses you can easily find out which colleague blocks licenses and e.g. contact them in case if you need a license.

# **2-D**

# Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

### Maximum number of layers

In previous versions the possible maximum number of layers in HiCAD could be set in the Configuration Editor at **System settings > 2-D Lines** with the parameter **Maximum number of layers**. From Service Pack 1 onwards, this parameter will no longer be available. The number of possible layers has now been set to constantly 1000. (Layer 0 - 999).

### Translation tool - Ignore upper/lower case letters

In the Configuration Editor you can now also specify whether upper and lower case letters are to be taken into account when localizing texts with the translation tool. The default setting is **Consider**.

You can find this option at **System settings > Miscellaneous > Translation - Upper and lower case letters**. For a change of this setting to take effect, HiCAD needs to be restarted.

The setting will not be saved in the drawing or in the text; it is a pure system setting.

68/386

# Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

### Delete annotation, in rectangle

The Delete tags menu of the Delete text function now features the new In rectangle

This function deletes all annotations the insertion point of which lies within one or several rectangles. The actual deletion will only take place after a right-click.

One distinguishes between:

- Tags with item numbers (Itemize part)
- Tags with standard designations (Standard designation)
- Other designation tags (Text with leader line) and
- Text blocks.

Select tags
- Options
✓ All
✓ Annotation tags
✓ Item numbers
✓ Standard designations
<ul> <li>Other annotation tags</li> </ul>
✓ Text blocks
OK Cancel



# 3-D

# Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

Views

Processing planes in shortened views

In previous versions, it was not possible to display shortened views in processing planes. From HiCAD 2019 SP2 onwards this will be possible, i.e. the switching of **Processing planes** in the dialogue window of the function Views >

Properties > Elements <sup>Selements</sup> can now also be applied to shortened views. In particular, you can now hide and show processing planes in shortened views of workshop drawings.

Show elements	Hide Hide individual lines
Cover in HiddenLine mode Centre crosses Cover in HiddenLine mode	Select edges
	Hide edges between cut surfaces
Processing planes	

Exploded views - Combine transformations into set

In the Exploded views docking window you can now combine several transformations in succession into one group, e.g. in order to get clearer and better structured explosion logs for complex exploded layouts. For this purpose the following functions are available in the context menu of the explosion log:



### Combine transformations into group

Use this function to combine several transformations in succession into a group. You can also move other transformations into or out of this group by Drag & Drop.

A set can in turn contain other sub-groups.



Right-clicking a group opens a context menu with further functions:



You can then change the name of a group, delete, arrange or break up a group again.



### Break up group

Use this function to break up a marked group. Sub-groups contained in that group will be preserved.





If you delete a complete set of transformations, <u>all</u> transformations contained therein will also be deleted.

### Process / Model parts

Clean up

The **Clean up** function has been enhanced. It now offers the new **Cut vertically** checkbox.

Cut vertically  Cut vertically  Select surface  Selection mode: Manual  Parameters
Cut vertically  Select surface  Selection mode:  Manual  Parameters
Select surface Selection mode: Manual
Select surface Selection mode: Manual
Select surface Selection mode: Manual
Selection mode: Manual
Selection mode: Manual •
Selection mode: Manual
Selection mode: Manual    Parameters
- Parameters
- Parameters
Clearance: 1.0

- If the checkbox is activated, you need to determine the surfaces in relation to which the hole resulting from the intersection is to be placed in a vertical position. This means that the function behaves as before.
- If the checkbox is deactivated, the selection of surfaces is also deactivated. In this case the result of the function corresponds to a subtraction with clearance.

In the image below shows the collision part (1) is a cylinder intersecting with a pipe. The outer (2) and the inner surfaces (3) of the pipe have been selected here. A shows the result with clearance, B, in comparison, the result of a subtraction. A shows the result of a vertical cutting and clearance. The outer (2) and the inner surfaces (3) of the pipe have been selected here. B shows the result without vertical cutting.



### Part properties - Weight calculation

The weight calculation option in Configuration Management under **Modelling > Part properties** controls when the weight of parts (based on geometry) are to be recalculated. If the weight of a part changes, then these changes must be transmitted upwards in the parts structure, e.g. recalculation of the weight of superordinate assemblies, etc. Up to now, this transfer potentially occurred more often than the update of weights based on the geometry (manual entry of a weight, change of the BOM relevance, varying geometries etc). As of HiCAD 2019 SP2, this transmission of weights is also controlled by the **Weight calculation** option in configuration management, which can significantly improve performance in large drawings.
## Dimensioning

Heights above datum

The Create new height above datum, parallel to Z-axis function can now be found at 3-D Dimensioning+Text > Parallel > Height....

		K
15		1
Variable	Chain Parallel Running Height	
Individual dimensions	Parallel	

The **Create new height above datum** 

Axially parallel		
±0.1	Height above datum	
⊶1 ⊶0	Coordinate dimension	
Refere	ence axis	
±0,1	Height above datum	
1	Coordinate dimension	

Placing of HCM dimensions in case of geometry changes

In older versions, HCM dimensions in sketches were placed with regard to their first base point. In case of geometry changes, the new dimension was placed in such a way that the length of the projection line of the first base point was identical to the length before the change, which frequently lead to unsatisfactory results. From SP2 onwards, the placement logic is different. The length of the shortest projection line after the change is now identical to the length of the shortest projection line before the change. In the process, cases may occur where the shortest projection line could be applied to different base points.

#### Example:

In the original sketch (1) the marked HCM dimension is changed from 140 to 170. (2) shows the result in HiCAD 2019 SP2, (3) shows the result in HiCAD 2018



## Annotations

## Move / Clone annotations

In previous versions, it could happen that annotations were displaced in a chaotic manner when you moved/cloned them in model drawings with several views, and accidentally selected a target point in a neighbouring view. This behaviour produced unwanted results.

This behaviour has now been changed: The target point now always refers to the original view.

## Example

The image below shows a 3-D model (1) containing a prism and a cuboid. Two list views have been created in the Sheet area- one list view with the cuboid (2) and one list view with the prism (3). The list view for the prism contains an annotation. If it is moved to the left (4), the behaviour is now different from that of previous HiCAD versions.



Improved placing of annotations for standard processings

In previous versions, leader lines frequently ran straight through processings (e.g. bore patterns) when using the automatic placing of annotations for standard processings. This effect has been corrected in HiCAD 2019 SP2; now, leader lines of processings will always end at the nearest standard processing. Furthermore, leader lines can now be placed either on or outside of parts. For this purpose the dialogue window of the **Optimise arrangement** 

function (3-D Dimensioning+Text > Text > Part annotation with free text + leader line) now contains the new Standard processings preferably on part checkbox.

🦻 Op	timise arrangement
Pla	ates preferably without leader line 🕕
Beams preferably without leader line (i)	
St.	andard processings preferably on part i
🗌 Su	ppress message
	OK Cancel

If the checkbox is active, the annotations of standard processings are placed directly next to the processing, i.e. on the part, if there is sufficient space. If there is not enough space, the annotation will be placed a little farther.

If the checkbox is deactivated, the annotations will be placed outside the part, as in previous versions. This is the default setting.

## Example



1. Arrangement of annotations in HiCAD 2019 SP1

## 2. Arrangement of annotations in HiCAD 2019 SP2



# Please note:

The behaviour of the arrangement of annotations can be set in the same way for automatically derived workshop and mounting drawings. This can be set in the Configuration Editor at

- Automatic drawing derivation > Production drawing > Annotations > Placing of annotation and
- Automatic drawing derivation > Mounting drawing > Annotations > Placing of annotation, respectively,

by setting the parameter **Standard processing on part** accordingly.

Automatic part annotation - Handling of hidden parts

Auto

The **Automatic part annotation** function has been modified to specify how hidden parts are to be treated in the active view. This is required, for example, in Steel Engineering, for halls or structures in particular. For this purpose, the **Include hidden parts** checkbox has been added in the dialogue window.

Automatic part annotation			x
- Configuration			
Favourites			
z:Positionsnummer.ftd			•
O From file			
○ With part filter			
- Filter			 
Include sub-parts			
Only BOM-relevant parts			
Include hidden parts			
Replace existing annotation tags			
- Placing of annotation			 
Plates preferably without leader line	(1)		
Beams preferably without leader line	(1)		
		ОК	Cancel

The **Include hidden parts** checkbox determines whether hidden parts are to be considered or not. Parts are considered as "hidden" if they are completely invisible in the active view.

- Representation types Glass model and HiddenLine dashed: No hidden parts occur in these views
- Representation types Shaded and HiddenLine: Hidden parts may occur here.

#### An example:

The image below show the detail of a support structure. Let's take a look at the assembly with the item number 1.



The automatic part annotation will then produce the following result in the front view:



## Referencing

## **Fitting CS**

When referencing 3-D parts, a Fitting CS, which will also be entered into the Feature log, will be automatically assigned to the parts. This applied to both the internal and the external referencing. In previous versions, fitting coordinate systems that existed during referencing were deleted. This behaviour has now been changed. If a Fitting CS already exists during referencing, the following message appears:



By activating of the desired option and confirming with **OK** you can either

- keep the existing Fitting CS, or
- replace the existing Fitting CS with the active CS.

Break up referencing of parts/assemblies

The breaking up of parts and assemblies has been speeded up. In tests, performance increases by factors between 2 and 4 could be achieved.

## Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

#### **Discontinued functions**

The functions of the **Assembling simulation** toolbar will be no longer available with the release of HiCAD 2020. Simulations created with these functions can still be played, but no new assembling simulations can be created any more.

From HiCAD 2020 onwards, the convenient simulation tool that was introduced with HiCAD 2014 can be used for motion simulations and physical simulations.

## Views

## **Performance for rotations**

In HiCAD 2018 SP2 the rotating of shaded views could be speeded up significantly - especially for shaded views with edges. In HiCAD 2019 SP1 the performance could be further increased. In a test we took a look at different model drawings with 20.000 parts (some of which were highly complex, imported parts), 60.000 parts and 90.000 parts. Examined were, for instance, the following model drawings:



20.000 with large imported parts (Image: TGM Kanis Turbinen GmbH, Nuremberg, Germany)



## 60.000 parts(Image: CAD Planung Arnold Matei, Mannheim, Germany)

Compared with HiCAD 2019 (Major Release) a significant increase of the frame rate (the number of images generated during rotating) could be achieved for the model drawings that we tested:

- Shaded with edges: Increased rotation speed by a factor of 4, and
- Shaded without edges: Increased rotation speed by a factor of 3.

## Performance for sectional views, detail views and cut-outs

Thanks to the optimization of internal routines the generation of sectional views, detail views and cut-outs could be speeded up further.

#### Dynamic rotating with the mouse

When performing a dynamic rotation with the mouse without a defined rotation point (MMB/mouse wheel), such a rotation point will be determined automatically. The position of this point depends on the part on which the cursor currently points, i.e. which part is currently highlighted in a different colour.

If the cursor points on a solid, the rotation will take place about a point on this solid. The rotation point will be determined automatically, by projecting the current cursor position perpendicular to the screen onto the next found surface. In previous versions this did not work for sketches.

From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, a "reasonable" rotation point will be determined for sketches, too; this point can also be located on the frame of the sketch plane. The same principle applies to processing planes, i.e. you can also rotate about a point on the frame of the processing plane.

#### Exploded views

• When changing or deleting mounting tracks of exploded views you can now right-click to open a context menu with further selection functions:

	Select mounting tracks				
4	Individual				
1	Unambiguously connected				
~	Connected				
但	In rectangle	CTRL+LMB			
n de la constante de la consta	All				
۲	Cancel	Esc			

- Please also note that exploded views can now be considered as
  - 3D-PDF (\*.PDF)
  - Universal 3D (\*.U3D) and
  - Product Representation Compact (\*.PRC)

files for exports. The Configuration Editor and the export dialogue windows have been expanded accordingly for this purpose.

P HICAD			X
🔹 🔿 🕈 🚖 « schulung >	Neues Schulungsheft 3D > bilder_englis	sch	✓ Ø QuickSearch (CTRL+F) ✓
🗙 Quick access	Name	Size	Type PDF 3D
🔰 bilder_englisch 🗉	DRAWING2.PDF	10 KB	B Adobe Parts to be exported:
🛃 HiCAD Drawings 📃			
💻 This PC			Export displayed parts only
▶ 🚨 X000000000			Consider exploded layout
🕨 🥪 Local Disk (C:)			Unit of length: mm 🔻
👻 🥪 New Volume (D:)			Thread back
🕨 📒 HELiOS Spooler Data			Do not transfer
🕨 📒 hicad_svn			As separate parts
• 🐛 input_ 🗸 🗸			United with parent part
× >	<		
File name: EXPLO_EXP1		•	3DPDF (*.pdf)
1 Items			Save Cancel

In the export file the parts will be displayed in the exploded layout. The mounting tracks, too, will be exported. While their colour will be exported from the model drawing, line type and font will not be considered.

• The name of the exploded view is now shown in the docking window. The name can be changed with the Views

> Properties > Rename function.

Concentricity transformations can now be performed not just about an axis, but also about a point. For this purpose, two buttons have been added to the dialogue window:



## Concentric, about axis

Here the transformation takes place by selection of an axis. The moved parts will then be located on a circle the centre point of which lies on the selected axis and runs through the centroids of the selected parts. This means that the parts move within one circle plane, i.e. the transformation is two-dimensional.



## Concentric, about point

If you choose this option, the parts will move on a straight line running through the selected point and the centroid of the corresponding part, i.e. the transformation is three-dimensional.

The following example illustrates the difference between the transformation types Concentric, about axis and Concentric, about point. The image below shows 8 neighbouring cuboids and one concentricity transformation about a point:





The next image shows the concentricity transformation about an axis:

Apply immediately 🗌

OK Cancel Apply

Mounting tracks
 No track
 One track for all parts

One track for each part

0



## Switch visibility of textures on/off

With the functions

T

Shaded representation, active view and

.

## Shaded representation, all views

the visibility of textures in the active views or in all views of a model drawing can be switched on or off. The menu of these functions has been expanded accordingly for this purpose.

🥦 Shaded representat	
Thread	
O Thread texture	
<ul> <li>Transparent</li> </ul>	
Mirror panorama	
Show textures	
OK Cancel	

Switching off the visibility of textures can be helpful during the processing of large model drawings with many textures. Model and process parts

Lettering

The Lettering function dialogue window now always shows the last used settings.

## Delete subtraction

The dialogue window of the **Delete subtraction** Function has been slightly modified.

Curve: 22 (2)	
Curve: 21 (2)	
Curve: 24 (2)	
Curve: 23 (2)	
Curve: 26 (2)	
Curve: 25 (2)	
Curve: 28 (2)	
Curve: 27 (2)	

Click on **Preview** to check what the result of the function will look like. The highlighted bores/subtractions will be removed when you click on **OK**.

**Parametric cloning** 

If you choose the **Clone parts, parametric** function, the option **Linear pattern**, and, for distance determination,

- Up to reference, with distance or
- Up to reference, with number,

you can also choose an edge as end reference. In previous versions you were, after selecting an edge, always asked to identify a second edge (to determine a surface in this way).



Furthermore, you can now also determine several start and end references by clicking on the symbol next to the corresponding input field and selecting the desired element. The number of the selected elements will be shown in the input field, e.g.:

	Reference 茾	
Start:	3 Elements	Χ 🞇
End:	1 Element	X 🞇

In this case, always the smallest distance resulting from the specified start and end references will be used. This distance can be shown by clicking on the ① symbol.

If you select an already selected element again, it will be removed from the list of references. To remove all start or

end references, click on the **Delete**  $\stackrel{\scriptstyle{\scriptstyle{\leftarrow}}}{\scriptstyle{\scriptstyle{\leftarrow}}}$  symbol in the respective input field.

New for linear patterns is the option **Up to reference, with max. indiv. distance**. The distance between the original and the last clone is determined here by the distance between the selected start reference and end reference. From this value and the specified maximum individual distance HiCAD will calculate the number of clones in such a way that their distance will not exceed the specified individual distance.

#### An example:

The cylinder shown below has been cloned with the settings shown in the dialogue window. The quad point (1) of the cylinder has been chosen as the start reference, the highlighted edge of the cuboid (2) has been chosen as the end reference, while the X-axis determines the direction:



## External references on facets

For the functions

- Add sweep, via translation,
- Subtract part, via translation or
- Trim to surface

the Feature setting **Do not use external references** was ignored in previous versions, i.e. external references were always considered. This behaviour has been changed now (see also Feature Technology - What's New?): If one of the above processings contains an external reference and is recalculated, while external references are deactivated, the processing will keep the previous result.

## An example:

The image below shows two cuboids (1). On the left cuboid a sweep based on the shown sketch was created, up to the opposite surface of the right cuboid (2), i.e. there is an external reference here.



If you now move the right cuboid (3), and then perform a feature recalculation with the setting **Use external references**, the sweep will be adjusted accordingly (4). If the setting **Do not use external references** has been chosen, the original processing (3) well be preserved.

## Dimensioning

**Changed context menu** 

The **Move dimension** context menu has been slightly changed.



This context menu will be shown when you have selected a dimension you want to move and then right-click.

Changed dialogue texts for individual dimensions and structure dimensions

The user guidance texts in the info bar at the bottom left of the HiCAD screen have been improved and standardized in HiCAD 2019 SP1 and are now clearer and easier to understand.

Dimension / Action	Old text	New text *1, *2
General Selection of base points	Select 1st geo- metry element	Select base point (MMB = Cancel, RMB = Fur- ther options)
	Select 2nd geo- metry element	Select base point (MMB = Cancel, RMB = Fur- ther options)
	RMB = Change relocation mode	Drop dimension figure (MMB = Cancel, RMB = Further options)
<b>General</b> Expand structure dimension by selecting of further base points	Select next point	Select further base point (MMB = Cancel, RMB = Further options)
Individual dimension: Diameter / Radius Choice of object to be dimensioned	Edge or surface	Select circle, sphere, cylinder or torus (MMB = Cancel, RMB = Further options)
Structure dimension: Angular dimension Set base point	Select 1st geo- metry element	Select base point (MMB = Cancel, RMB = Fur- ther options)
Structure dimension: Arc dimen- sion		
Select mid point	Mid point	Select mid point of arc (MMB = Cancel)
1st base point	Start point on arc	Select base point (MMB = Cancel, RMB = Fur- ther options)
2nd base point	End point on arc	Select base point (MMB = Cancel, RMB = Fur- ther options)

Variable dimensioning - Improvements

Since the Major Release 2019 the **Variable dimensioning** has been improved further with regard to the structure dimensions:

- Arbitrary base points can now be chosen,
- Besides points you can now choose edges for base point determination.

## Sketches

## **Deriving of sketches**

When deriving sketches from existing edges you can now, in certain situations, use reference edges that were created in sectional views as a result of the cut. This is possible with the following functions:



Offset (via point and value)





Take over edges and

Directed projection.

## Process sketches via Feature log

In the **Process sketch** dialogue that can be opened via the Feature log of sketches used for the processing of parts (e.g. C-edge sweeps, extruded parts, revolved parts etc.) you can now also use the UNDO and REDO option, i.e. you can undo and restore executed actions in the **Process sketch** dialogue. For this to happen, dialogues in "deeper levels" must have been closed first.

An example: You fillet several corners of a sketch without leaving the **Fillet** function. After this, an UNDO cannot be performed for the individual fillets, but only after ending the **Fillet sketch** function.

After applying the processed sketch, an UNDO will completely take back the previously executed processing.



For changes that are applied to the sketches in sectional views, detail views and cut-outs this is <u>not</u> possible.

3-D

## Standard parts/processings

## New standard parts

HiCAD 2019 SP1 offers many new fasteners, e.g. acc. to ASTM Standard (American Society for Testing and Materials). Please also see What's New in The Catalogue Editor?

## **Processing direction**

New in the **Standard Processings** menu is the **Processing direction** function. Use this function to indicate the processing direction and processing side of a part, e.g. a Sheet Metal flange, to determine the direction of its coating or texturing. This function was previously available on the Sheet Metal Ribbon tab.

## Referencing

## Updating of referenced parts

When you load a HiCAD model drawing, it can contain old indices of referenced parts. That is, the associated .KRA file of a referenced part has a higher version number than the part in the model drawing, or a higher index of the HELiOS document in the database may even exist, which requires the exchanging of this part against the part with the most recent index.

In this case, a dialogue listing the old parts and suggesting their updating will be displayed upon loading of the relevant model drawing. Upon confirming the updating as suggested, all parts in the model drawing will be updated to their most recent state. Depending on the size of the model drawing this process may take some time. In HiCAD 2019 SP1, however, the updating process could be speeded up significantly.

## Textures

## Setting the projection parameters

When assigning textures, you have now the option to set parameters for the selected projection method

- Cuboid,
- Plane,
- Cylinder or
- Sphere,

e.g. the cylinder axis or an angle for seam displacement.

- Propertie	es ————	
	Horizontal Vertical	
Scale:	0.4 • 0.4 • Change prop	ortionally
Move:	0 • 0 •	
Mirror:		
Rotation:	90 •	
Projection:	: Plane   Continuous o	n sheets
	Parameters automatic	
	Direction	
	Point	
	Seam displacement (angle):	

(1) Parameters, automatic, (2) Y-axis selected as axis, (3) Axis = Y-axis and additional point selected

**Change texture - Multiple selection** 

The Change texture



function also allows multiple part selection. The following rules apply:

- If the same settings apply for the selected and already textured elements, these will be shown in the dialogue window.
- If the settings differ, the fields containing different settings will either be displayed with a yellow border and marked with the Different values symbol, or the text <Different values> will appear in the field (depending on the field type).

[	Change texture
	2 Elements
	- Texture
	Wood panelling
	Noise barrier
	Metal facade
	Exposed concrete
	Roughcast
	Delete Chequered Glass mosa Glass mosa Glass mosa A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
	Class mosa Wall tile 01 Wall tile 02 Wall tile 03 Wall tile 04 Wall tile 05
	- Properties
	Scale: < Differe < Change proportionally
	Move: 0 • 0 •
	Projection: <different values=""></different>
>	Parameters automatic
	Direction
	Point Point
	Seam displacement (angle):

New catalogue for user-defined textures



When defining your own textures with the **New texture** function, you can now save these to the catalogue **WERKSNORMEN (Factory standards) > User-defined textures**. There, a table called **Example textures** already exists. The texture image and the texture icon will be automatically saved to the HiCAD folder KATALOGE > TEXTUREN > IMAGE. Please note that new textures can only be added to the catalogue with this function. Their adding via the Catalogue Editor is not possible!

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

## Performance

Middle mouse button - Faster working process

For many functions, pressing the middle mouse button allows not only the exiting of the function (as long as data has been entered) but also enables a faster working process. For instance, chamfering or filleting 3-D solids or transforming sketch elements can be applied with the middle mouse button, after all necessary data has been entered. This means that switching to the dialogue window of the respective function and clicking on the **Apply** button will no longer be necessary. HiCAD points to the according functions in the dialogue text, for instance:

## Select edge or surface (RMB for further options, MMB = Apply fillets)

Currently, this function concerns the following 3-D functions:

- 3-D Standard > Process > Fillet
- 3-D Standard > Process > Chamfer
- 3-D-Standard > Process > Wall > Envelope
- 3-D-Standard > Process > Clone
- Sketch > Process > Fillet
- Sketch > Process > Chamfer
- Sketch > Transform > Move
- Sketch > Transform > Rotate
- Sketch > Transform > Mirror
- Sketch > Transform > Scal...
- Sketch > Transform > Move...
- Sketch > Clone > Move
- Sketch > Clone > Rotate
- Sketch > Clone > Mirror
- Sketch > Clone > Scal...
- Sketch > Process > Trim > By value
- Sketch > Process > Trim > To surface/line/point
- Sketch > Process > Trim > Number
- Sketch > Derive > Take...
- Sketch > Derive > Offset > Double-sided offset with end caps
- Sketch > Derive > Offset > Replace line

## Part properties

## New textures

HiCAD 2019 offers a multitude of new textures, e.g. for architecture, metals and non-metals. These are available in the HiCAD catalogue at **Textures and Colours > Textures**.



The previously available textures can be found at **Textures and Colours > Textures > Textures HiCAD 2018.** 

Also, new functions are available for the assigning, creating and changing of textures.

#### New dialogue for assigning of textures

As of HiCAD 2019, textures are <u>no longer</u> assigned via the **Visual effects** docking window. Instead, you can use the following functions:



**Texture - New (3-D part list)** assigns a texture to the active part or the active part list



or the active part list Texture - New (3-D part)

assigns a texture to the active part



Change texture, active part (3-D part) changes the texture of the active part at **3-D Standard > Tools > Attr.** > ... or in the context menu of a part list at **Properties >** ....

in the context menu for 3-D parts at Properties > ...

in the context menu for 3-D parts



New dialogue windows for assigning and changing of textures are available, e.g.:

#### **New Texture Editor**

For creating of new textures and changing of textures that already exist in the catalogue the **New texture** function is available at **Drawing > Others > Extras** > ... :





#### **Delete material**

At **3-D Standard > Tools > Attr.** > ... you will now find the **Delete material** function that allows you to delete the material assignment of the active part or the active part list. You can also find the function in the context menu at **Properties > ...**.

## Views

Pre-setting of the representation in model views and sheet views

The representation that is used when you create new drawings for model views and sheet views can be pre-set. One distinguishes between

- manually created drawings, i.e. drawings created with the Drawing > New function, and
- derived drawings, e.g. drawings created with the **Derive** or **Mounting drawing** function.

## Manually created drawings

The representation of views that are directly generated upon creation of a new drawing with the **Drawing > New** function, is pre-set as follows:

- Model view
   Via the HiCAD Start Centre
- Sheet views

Via the Configuration Editor at **Drawing > Views** with the parameter **Representation of Sheet view**. The default setting is Hidden Line.

The pre-set representation will also apply to subsequently created views of the current model drawing - as long as you choose a different representation. After this, the new representation will be the new pre-setting for the current model drawing.

## Derived drawings

The representation of the model view in external drawings created by means of drawing derivation can be specified in the Configuration Editor at **Automatic drawing derivation > Representation of model view**. The default setting here is **Shaded with edges**.

The representation for sheet view can be specified in the dialogue windows of the following functions:



Drawing > Itemisation / Detailing > Derive



Drawing > Itemisation / Detailing > Derive <a>> Create</a>



Drawing > Itemisation / Detailing > MntDrw

32	a C	10
C)	R	10
-	65	10
R		
_		

Drawing > Save/Reference > Part (Option Save as part) In this case the parameters Representation of Sheet viewandRepresentation of model view will be considered.

## **Collinear sheet edges**

As of HiCAD 2019, collinear sheet edges are no longer displayed in HiddenLine mode. The corresponding checkbox has been removed from the **Show/Hide elements** dialogue window and the Configuration Editor. When opening model drawings created with HiCAD 2018 or older versions the representation that was set when the drawing was saved applies. However, you have the option to update the handling of collinear sheet edges to the new mechanism with the new **Update sheet edges** function (Views > Properties > Elements  $\checkmark$  > ...). After this, you can hide collinear-tangential sheet edges with the HiddenLine representation. Collinear bent edges are always shown, and collinear mergeable edges are hidden.

#### New options for exploded views

Besides the Move and Rotate function, another transformation type for exploded views, Concentricity , is now available. Use this function to define concentric transformations in the Exploded view mode. This makes sense if you want to transform parts that are arranged concentrically around a common centre, e.g. bolts arranged on a polar or radial grid.

In the case of parts that are arranged symmetrically around a common centre, the centroids of the parts are located on a circle. The Concentricity function moves the parts in such a way that their centroids will be located on a circle that is concentric to the aforementioned circle.



- From now on, sectional and detail views as well as cut-outs can be transformed into exploded views.
- Cut-outs can be created and edited in an exploded view. The explosion will be temporarily removed. In this case, an according notification will be displayed with the option to cancel the process.



The functions of the user interface Exploded view And Delete explosion have been removed. As of now, these functions are available via Views > Process > Expl...





- The **End** function from the tab **Exploded view** tab is not available any more. Use the according button from the drawing area while the Exploded view is active instead.
- The individual steps of the exploded view creation and the insertion position can be moved up and down in the **Exploded view** docking window via Drag & Drop.
- As soon as parts that belong to an exploded view are changed, the exploded view will be marked as "invalid". Like in sectional and detail views, such invalid views are marked with a red cross, like in sectional views and detail views. To update the exploded view, choose Views > Edit > Update.

As long as the part selection is active, you can right-click in the drawing area to open the following context menu:



With the function **Parts in rectangle** you can then select all parts within a drawn selection rectangle.

Captions in sectional views and detail views

- The name of a view can now be used in captions for sectional views and detail views.
- You can now also specify the number of decimal places for the Angle in view captions, as with annotations. Furthermore, you can also show non-relevant decimal places, e.g. final zeroes, by activating the corresponding checkboxes. If you choose Standard for Decimal places (i.e. no number of decimal places has been specified in the FTD file), the setting from the Pos3DParNeu.dat file will be used for the number of decimal places (Default setting 0).
- The behaviour of the scale output in view captions has changed in HiCAD 2400. The scale will now also be shown if it is equal to the main scale.
  - For new view captions created with HiCAD 2400, or view captions to which the scale has been added subsequently, the scale will be output without a check for scale equality.
  - The behaviour of scale outputs in already existing view captions (created before V 2400) remains unchanged, i.e. the scale will only be output if it is not equal to the main scale.
  - To apply the new behaviour to already existing captions, proceed as follows:
  - Edit the view caption and remove the scale.
  - Apply the changed caption with OK.
  - Edit the caption again and add the scale again.
  - Apply the changed caption with OK. The new scale will then show the new behaviour.

View caption	
1 ▼ Westlich ▼ HICAD - ANSL_KON ▼ 1 4.9 ▼ 9.0 ▼ 1.0 ▼ 1 0.0 ▼ (●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●	⚠ 0.8125 / 0.00 💌
Image: Second	Designation Scale Angle
{Designation}{Scale}{Arrowhead}{A	Frame
(20019Ha010H) (200410) (H110 HH0044) (H	Size Auto -
	Borders
	Columns Column width
	(Text block)
	Lines Line colour
	Line type
	Decimal places     Standard     Standard     Standard
Favoreritee	

**Representation of section paths** 

r		_
		100
	A .	_
	<b>T</b> .	
	·и_	-
	- PC	
ς.		

When creating sectional views, you can now use the symbol to influence the representation of sectional paths. The dialogue window has been expanded for this purpose.

🥦 Identifier settings	
- Font settings	]
System font	O HiCAD font
Font:	Arial 👻
Font colour:	Red 🗸
Text height:	5 🔹
ABCDEF	G
- Senting with	
Line type:	· • ]
Line colour, start/end:	Blue
Draw full continuous section path	
Line colour, in between:	Orange 🔻
- Arrows	
Form:	Arrowhead 👻
Length:	Automatic 👻
Value:	18.5 💌
- General	
Layer:	1 -
Position of annotation at section path:	On lengthening of sectio •
	OK Cancel

#### Example:



## **Dimensioning / Annotations**

## Using part filters for automatic part annotation

You have now the option to use part filters annotation templates for automatic part and part list annotation. Specific annotation templates can be assigned to these filters via the Configuration Editor, which allows you to use different annotation templates for beams, plates (Steel Engineering) and sheets (Sheet Metal). The filters that can be set in then Configuration Editor correspond to the filters for part search on the transparent toolbar. In the paragraph Using part filters for automatic part annotation explains how to use these filters.

- Configuration			
Favourites			
z:Positionsnummer.ftd			•
O From file			
○ With part filter <			
- Filter			
Include sub-parts			
Only BOM-relevant parts			
Replace existing annotation tags			
Placing of annotation			
Plates preferably without leader line	1		
Beams preferably without leader line	(1)		

The assigning takes place in the Configuration Editor at **Drawing > Annotations > Automatic annotation > Filter-Annotation template assignment**.



× 🕆 🦊		
Part filters	Annotation template	
Sheet	PosNummer_Kantblech.ftd	
Steel plate	PosnummerSTB_Profil.ftd	
Standard annotation template:	Positionsnummer.ftd	

When you click on the symbol, the current assignment is displayed.

According to the ISD default setting, different annotation templates are used for sheets (Sheet Metal) and steel plates (Steel Engineering), namely, the templates that are offered in the table. For all other parts, the annotation template at the bottom of the window will be used.

Delete annotation, in rectangle

The **Delete, In rectangle** function has been added to the **Delete annotation** menu. Deletes all annotations within one or several selection rectangles. The annotations will only be deleted after a right-click.
Insert additional leader lines



Use the **Insert base point** function to add additional leader lines to a part annotation. These leader lines have no own text block and always end at the text block of the selected part annotation. The function is only available in the context menu of part annotations.

Right-click on the part annotation for which you want to add further leader lines, and choose Insert base point.

Then, determine the reference point of the additional leader line. The line will be drawn from the text block of the selected annotation to the selected point. The start point of the additional leader line depends on the orientation of the selected part annotation (Reference/Insertion point), i.e. on the type of the selected complete frame.

# Please note:

- When you move a part annotation, the additional leader lines assigned to it will also be moved.
- When you delete a part annotation, the additional leader lines assigned to it will also be deleted.
- When you edit an additional leader line, the edits will affect the complete annotation, i.e. it is not possible to change the line parameters of the additional leader line separately.



(1) Part with annotation; (2) Annotation with additional leader line, the base point is the centre of the frame; (3) Changed annotation settings; (4) Moving of annotation

### **Dimensioning of quad points**

In older HiCAD versions, selected quad points were ignored during dimensioning in various cases. Instead, the quad point rotated 90° was used. From HiCAD 2019 onwards, quad points are handled like "real" point options, e.g. mid-points or centre points.

Apply parameters of reference dimensions

Use the functions of the **Parameters from reference dimension** menu to apply the parameters of existing dimensions to other dimensions of your drawing.



The operation of these functions has been facilitated in HiCAD 2019. The fist step after function call is the identification of the reference dimension, i.e. the dimension whose parameters you wish to apply. Then, choose (depending on the function) the dimensions to which you want to apply the parameters of the reference dimension.

Height above datum - New symbols for dimension line terminations

For heights above datum new, additional symbols for dimension line terminations are available:



Height above datum, Circle, with cross, unfilled, and



Height above datum, Circle, with cross, half filled.

The dimension parameters and the setting options in the Configuration Editor at Drawing > Annotations > Dimensioning, 3-D > ... have been expanded accordingly.

A HICAD	*	Description	Value	Comment
<ul> <li>Active configuration (Base configuration)</li> <li>Image: Image and I</li></ul>		Dimension line termination, Heights above datums	Arrowhead for Height above datum, Closed	Type of dimension line termination for heights above datums
A interventions		Height, Dimension line termination, Heights above datum	Arrowhead for Height above datum, Closed	Height of dimension line termination, Heights above datum
<ul> <li>Dimensioning, 2-D</li> <li>Dimensioning, 3-D</li> </ul>	7	Length, Dimension line termination, Heights above datum	Arrowhead for Height above datum, Filled	Length of dimension line termination for heights above datum
Iminteractive dimensions     Font: Dimension figure     Font: Symbols		Colour, Dimension line termination, Heights above datum	Circle, with cross Circle, with cross Circle, with cross, half filled	Colour of dimension line termination, Heights above datum (-1 = Dimension line colour)
Font: Auxiliary text	E	1st dimension line line termination, Angular dimensions	Arrowhead, filled	Type of 1st dimension line termination for angular dimensions
<ul> <li>III Parametric dimensions</li> <li>IIII HCM dimensions</li> </ul>		Height, 1st dimension line termination, Angular dimensions	1.5	Height of 1st dimension line termination, Angular dimensions

Dimension parameters - New options for 2nd dimension figure

From HiCAD 2019 onwards, new, additional dimension parameters are available. The **Dimension figure** tab has been adjusted accordingly.

You can now also set the unit of measurement and the number of decimal places for the 2nd dimension figure. Additional settings such as superscripted decimal places or the conversion into fractures are taken over from the settings for the main dimension figure. If you choose a different setting than **None**, the entered conversion factor will no longer be considered and the 2nd dimension figure will be calculated via the selected unit.

You use the **Position** parameter to determine whether the 2nd dimension figure will be shown above or below the main dimension figure.

The new parameters can be specified separately for general linear dimensions, heights above datum and angular dimensions.

Dimension line       Dimensions       Dimension figure       Dimension text       Tolerance       Symbol       Grid         Text       Colour       General       Height above       Angular         Colour       Init       Same as dra Image       Init       Same as dra Image       Dimension figure         Font       Init       Same as dra Image       Image       Image       Image       Image         Character set       Isplay non-relevant decimal       Image	Further settings System				
Text       Representation       General       Height above       Angular         Colour       Init       Same as dra m       Deg (?) m         Init       Same as dra m       Deg (?) m         Number of decimal places       2 m       2 m       2 m         Pont       Init       Display non-relevant decimal       Image: Colour       Image: Colour         HiCAD - ANSI_KON       Image: Colour       Image: Colour	Dimension lines Dimension line terminati	ons / Dimension figure	Dimension text	Tolerance	Symbol Grid
Dimension figure, representation       Superscript decimal places starting from       Never       Fraction (ft, in ,")       No       Highest denominator (for fractions)	Text Colour Dunkelblau Font HiCAD - ANSI_KON Character set Westlich Height Aspect ratio / Inclination 0.8125 / 0.00	Representation Unit Number of decimal places Display non-relevant decimal (2nd. Dimension figure) Activatec Unit Number of decimal places Position Eactor	General Same as dra	Height above m 2 v m 2 v M 2 v 4 bove 1000	Angular V Deg (°) V 2 V Deg (°) V 2 V Above V 1,1111
	Dimension figure, representation Superscript decimal places starting from Never  Fraction (ft, in ,") No Highest denominator (for fractions)	(Position) Distance to previous element Parallel to	0 General 50% 💌	Running	Height

If you want to display two dimension figures with the first one being placed above, and the other one below the dimension line, you need to set the position of the dimension figure with regard to the dimension line accordingly in the **Position** area of the **Dimension figure** tab, and, on the **Further settings** tab, deactivate the interruption of the dimension line and body edges by the dimension figure.



Furthermore, the setting options for 3-D dimensions in the Configuration Editor at **Drawing > Annotations > Dimensioning, 3-D > ...** have been expanded accordingly.

▲ 🚰 HICAD	Description	Value	Comment
A 🗄 Active configuration (Base configuration)	-		ancarar anneristoris:
Drawing	2nd dimension figure, Other dimensions		Show 2nd dimension figure in other dimensions?
Annotations	Factor for 2nd dimension figure, Other dimensions	1.33	Factor for 2nd dimension figure, Other dimensions
<ul> <li>Dimensioning, 2-D</li> <li>Dimensioning, 3-D</li> </ul>	Unit, 2nd dimension figure, Other dimensions	m 🔹	Unit for the 2nd dimension figure of other dimensions
Interactive dimensions	Decimal places, 2nd dimension figure, Other dimensions	2	Decimal places for 2nd dimension figure of other dimensions
Gramment dimensions     Gramment dimensions     Gramment dimensions     Gramment dimensions     Gramment dimensions	Position, 2nd dimension figure, Other dimensions	Above •	Position of the 2nd dimension figure with regard to 1st dimension figure, Other dimensions
▷ III Fits table ▷ III Edge state	2nd dimension figure, Heights above datum		Show 2nd dimension figure in heights above datum?
System triangle	Factor for 2nd dimension figure, Heights above datum	1000	Factor for 2nd dimension figure, Heights above datum
Weld symbols	Unit, 2nd dimension figure, Heights above datum	(m 🔹	Unit for the 2nd dimension figure of heights above datum
Grid annotation     Grid annotation     Grid annotation	Decimal places, 2nd dimension figure, Heights above datum	2	Decimal places for 2nd dimension figure of heights above datum
<ul> <li>Coating line in sectional view</li> <li>Drawing frames</li> </ul>	Position, 2nd dimension figure, Heights above datum	Above •	Position of 2nd dimension figure with regard to 1st dimension figure, Heights above datum
III Views     III Automatic drawing derivation	2nd dimensions, Angular dimensions		Show 2nd dimension figure in angular dimensions?
Modelling     Steel Engineering	Factor for 2nd dimension figure, Angular dimensions	1.1111	Factor for 2nd dimension figure, Angular dimensions
Metal Engineering     Profile installation	Unit, 2nd dimension figure, Angular dimensions	deg 🔹	Unit for the 2nd dimension figure of angular dimensions
<ul> <li>Plant Engineering</li> </ul>	Decimal places, 2nd dimension figure, Angular dimensions	2	Decimal places for 2nd dimension figure of angular dimensions
Sheet Metal     Assembling simulation     Analysis	Position, 2nd dimension figure, Angular dimensions	Above 🔹	Position of the 2nd dimension figure with regard to 1st dimension figure, Angular dimensions

Separate settings for projection lines of angular dimensions

The pre-settings for projection lines of angular dimensions can now be specified separately. The **Dimension lines** tab of the Dimensioning settings dialogue window has been expanded for this purpose.

Further settings System	
Dimension lines Dimension line terminations	Dimension figure Dimension text Tolerance Symbol Grid
Dimension line Visible Colour Blue	Projection lines       Colour       Projection       2
Switch to ext. dimensioning 10 Int./Ext. dimensioning	✓     1st projection line     ✓     Visible       ✓     Unshortened     ✓
Excess length for ext. dimensioning     6       Excess length for int. dimensioning     0       Distance, parallel dimensions     2	2nd projection line Visible
Dimension line excess length switched off Distance dimension	1st angle - Projection lin₁     ✓ Visible       0     Distance to base point (scale-independent)
Angular/Arc dimension  Radius dimension	2nd angle - Projection lin     Visible       0     Distance to base point (scale-independent)

### Variable dimensioning

The procedure for creating structure dimensions via variable dimensioning has changed. Now, you first need to specify all consecutive points before dropping the dimension.

## Referencing

### Locking referenced parts in read-only model drawings against editing

When working in write-protected, read-only model drawings you have the option to lock referenced parts of the drawing against accidental processing: In the Configuration Editor, the parameter Lock referenced parts if model drawing is read-only at System settings > Referencing is available for this purpose. The ISD default setting is No.

System settings	*	Description	Value	Comment
Assembly HCM		General		
Itemisation		Generally activate referencing?	Query -	
Processing plane		Referenced 3-D parts On/Off	On, with 5 💌	Switch referenced 3-D parts on/off when loading/saving
Start configuration		Show selection dialogue when saving referenced parts	<b>v</b>	
		Show selection dialogue when loading referenced parts	<b>V</b>	
III Load/Save		Show selection dialogue when deleting referenced parts	<b>V</b>	
📰 Data save	=	Automatic name selection for referenced parts without database entry		
		Compared part attributes for identical part search when referencing	Collection	1 entry per row, e.g. \$BB=Article designation \$BK= Article master ID
Annotations		Updating		
Graphic	+	Update sectional views, detail views and cut-outs when loading referenced parts		

If the parameter is set to **Yes**, please note the following:

- A file is considered a "read-only" file, if
  - it has been opened with the HELiOS function "Open, read-only",
  - it has the Workflow status "Released",
  - it has been opened via the Explorer with the "Open drawing, read-only" option, or
  - you have not the permissions required for an opening of the file.
- If you attempt to modify a referenced part in a read-only file, the following message will be displayed:

<b>P</b>	Referenced parts:
C	Part IPE 200 {I - Profile} {0} has been locked against processing, because the model drawing has been locked.
	ОК

• If you attempt to manually save a referenced part in a read-only file, the following message appears:

2	X
Refe	renced parts must not be saved because the model drawing has been locked.
	Οκ

• During some operations you will only realize at the end that a referenced part was changed. In such cases the following message will be shown:

Referenced parts:		×
Locked reference Change reverte	d parts were edited.	

#### During simultaneous use of HELiOS please note the following:

When working with HELiOS, the parameter Lock referenced parts if model drawing is read-only, as well as the HELiOS setting Allow part exchange in drawings (HELiOS Options > Database > HiCAD) will be considered during updating and saving of referenced parts in read-only model drawings. This settings does not only affect the loading of a locked model drawing (referenced parts may not be updated from the computer), but also the saving of changed referenced parts. For example, if the setting option Not for released or read-only has been chosen, the message *Save rejected (Drawing is locked)!* has always been displayed upon saving of referenced parts. This applies even in cases where the parameter Lock referenced parts if model drawing is read-only in the Configuration Editor has been set to No. The dialogue for the saving of referenced parts will not appear either, but the changing of referenced parts will be allowed.

**Dependent assemblies** 



#### At 3-D Standard > New > Assy. > ... you will find the new Dependent assembly

This function allows you to replace an entire assembly by a dependent assembly, according to the same principle as with the Dependent part function.

This is only possible for original assemblies that are

- externally referenced and
- do not belong to a locked assembly.

### Sketches

#### **Point functions**

As of HiCAD 2019 the **Point** functions on the **Sketch** tab are only available for planar sketches and 3-D sketches. For other parts such as assemblies, solids etc. please use the **Point** functions at **3-D Standard > Tools**.

### Undo

UNDO actions now do no longer distinguish between sketches with and without HCM constraints, i.e. you can now use a step-wise UNDO on sketches with automatic HCM constraints. Also, the number of possible UNDO steps is now unlimited.

This is true both for planar sketches and 3-D sketches.

### New part type 3-D sketch replacing c-edge part

In previous versions, only planar sketches had a special representation and a special behaviour, which was partly controlled by the purpose. It was geared towards creating and editing of parts and is very useful for this. For instance, the following applies to planar sketches with the purpose **Create/Edit**:

- They are displayed with broader lines when they are active.
- They are not hidden in shaded views when they are active.
- In sectional views, details and cut-outs they are not represented as cut sketches.

As of HiCAD 2019, 3-D sketches also benefit from these advantages. Here's an overview of what's new for 3-D sketches:

- 3-D sketches, too, can be assigned a purpose that influences their representation.
- 3-D sketches have, like other 3-D parts, a Part CS that cannot be modified.
- For 3-D sketches, too, the settings of the **Novice configuration** are considered.
- The context menus for planar sketches and 3-D sketches have been standardized.

Furthermore, one now distinguishes between the part types Sketch and 3-D sketch in HiCAD 2019. Planar

sketches *marked* and 3-D sketches *marked* with different symbols in the ICN, and the part filters for the **Find** function can now be used separately for planar sketches and 3-D sketches.

The new part type **3-D sketch** replaces the C-edge parts (before HiCAD 2019). Where C-edge parts were allowed you can now use 3-D sketches.

When you load model drawings that were created and saved with versions before HiCAD 2019, HiCAD wil attempt to automatically convert the affected parts to 3-D sketches without changing the drawings, so that you can still benefit from the advantages of the part type **3-D sketch**. Notes on conversion can be found here.

### Convert part into 3-D sketch

At Sketch > New > 3-D Sketch > ... you can find the new Convert function. Use this function to convert parts with lines into 3-D sketches. This makes sense if, for instance, you want to import parts via the 3-D interface.

As is the case when you create a new 3-D sketch, you will be prompted to select a plane for Part CS definition.

### 3-D sketches - Selection of plane

For 3-D sketches, too, you can now determine a plane in which the sketch is to be placed. Also, the settings of the Novice configuration are now considered for 3-D sketches.

If the World CS planes fro new sketch (also 3-D sketch) checkbox has been activated in the Novice configuration dialogue window, you can just select one of the displayed default planes with the cursor.



If you do not want this, or if the selectable default planes are not displayed, you can determine the plane by selecting points, edges, planes or processing planes. Right-clicking opens a context menu with further functions.

> Perpendicular to line/direction Tangential to surface, parallel to plane Screen plane 🛶 XY-plane, World CS YZ-plane, World CS XZ-plane, World CS Origin XY-coordinate plane YZ-coordinate plane XZ-coordinate plane Step back ۲ŋ Cancel Esc

### **Deriving splines**

Whan deriving splines from polylines it will now be checked whether the selected c-edge contains curves. If this is the case, an appropriate message will be issued, e.g.:

The selected polyline contains circles. For the creation of the free-form line only the start points and end points of the straight lines will be considered Carry out action anyway?	d. Î
Yes No	24

When you confirm this message with **Yes**, only the start points and end points of the straight line will be considered for the creation of the spline, as shown in the image below, where an Akima spline (including the arcs) has been derived from the sketch on the left hand side.



If you select No, the function will be cancelled, and no spline will be created.

To convert these polylines in such a way that splines can be directly derived from them, you can choose between the following options:

- Choose the Divide, Number function. Enter a suitable number of segments and activate the Convert curves into straight lines option.
- Apply the Replace line function to each curve of the polyline, activating the Replace with straight lines option.
- Directly convert the polyline with the C-edge -> NURBS Nurbs function.

## Model and process parts

### **Point functions**

As of HiCAD 2019, the **Point** functions at **3-D Standard > Tools** are no longer available for planar sketches and 3-D sketches. Instead, use the **Point** functions on the **Sketch** tab for these part types.

#### Clone part, parametric

The previous functions

- Clone, Parametric along c-edge
- Clone, Parametric grid
- Clone, Rotate parametric
- Clone, Parametric with displacement

have been combined into one new, central function called Clone parts (parametric).

🔜 🗊 👣 🦧	Clone part (3-D)	x
Move Rotate Mirror Param.	- Parts	•••
Clone	Cuboid_0 {}	
	- Pattern	•••
	Linear pattern   Direction:   Select direction   Clones:   +   6   120   -   Rotatory pattern   Axis:   Select axis   Clones:   +   6   -   Axis:   Select axis   Clones:   +   6   -   Evenly, 360*   45   Individual distance   200	
	- Omissions     - Fitting mode     Without superordinate part	⊕⊛-
	<ul> <li>○ Create assembly</li> <li>○ Union</li> <li>☑ Feature</li> <li>□ Clone, or</li> </ul>	ne-sided
	Preview OK C	ancel

### Others

### Preview mode during part creation

When creating 3-D parts, a preview of the new part is normally displayed. Some functions show this preview automatically, others require a click on the **Preview** button.

In the preview mode the model drawing can also be rotated dynamically by clicking with the MMB on the drawing area. Based on the current cursor position, the next surface beneath the cursor will be selected and the rotation will be performed about this surface. Some newer functions will also recognize when the cursor points to the preview of the new part to be created. In this case this preview can also be rotated. However, please note that the **Apply immediately** checkbox must not be active here. This currently applies only to the following functions:

- Insertion of solid primitives,
- Glass from sketch,
- Newer functions for Sheet Metal parts, such as Create base sheet or Attach flange, and
- Plane selection for sketch creation in the Novice configuration mode.

### Improved intersection routines

The internal routines for intersections between cylinders and cones have been revised, resulting in improved results, e.g. during Boolean operations.

In the example below the cone has been subtracted from the cylinder. In previous versions, 2 section curves with 286 and 301 control points (1), respectively, were created in the process. In HiCAD 2019, only 1 section curve with 58 control points (2) is created.



# **Catalogue Editor**

# Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

## Change order of tables in catalogues

The order of tables in the catalogue structure tree can be now changed by means of the **Move table** function. This affects both the display in the Catalogue Editor and the selection via HiCAD. For instance, this function allows you to move frequently used tables to the top of the catalogue structure tree.

Proceed as follows to change the order:

- Move the cursor on the name of the table to be moved, mark the table with a click and move the marked table up or down with the shortcuts CTRL+Arrow key.
- Right-click the table to be moved, choose **Move table** in the context menu, open the sub-menu of the function and choose the desired option:

One up	Ctrl+1
One down	Ctrl+↓
To top	
To bottom	

Please note that tables, but not their sub-tables, can be moved.

# Additional BRUCHA panels for element/profile installation

At Factory standards > Series > Roof wall facade > Room-closing profiles > Brucha you can now find new panels with different sizes by the company Brucha for element and profile installations.



# Eternit<sup>®</sup> installation elements

HiCAD now also supports the installation of Eternit panels for element installations and sub-structures. These can be found in the following catalogues:

Factory standards > Installation Planning - Parts and Processings > Element installation > Installation elements > Eternit.

Available are:

- EQUITONE Tergo and
- EQUITONE riveted
- Factory standards > Installation Planning Parts and Processings > Sub-structure > Installation elements > Eternit

Available are:

- Riveted to L-profile
- Riveted to T-profile and
- Systea UBE 25/2

# Eternit<sup>®</sup> Standard Parts

New in the **Factory standards** catalogue are standard parts that are required for installing of Eternit panels / substructures. These are various Eternit fasteners, Eternit sleeves and Tergo / Tergo+ undercut anchors and dowels.

Results		
Entry	In Catalogue	
Eternit	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined anchors	
Undercut anchor Tergo+	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined anchors\Eternit	
Eternit	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined dowels	-
Undercut anchor Tergo	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined dowels\Eternit	-
Eternit	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined nuts	
Serrated nut	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined nuts\Eternit	
Eternit	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined rivet	-
Facade rivet	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined rivet\Eternit	
Eternit	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined bolts+screws	
Facade fixing screw	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined bolts+screws\Eternit	
Pan head screw	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined bolts+screws\Eternit	
Eternit	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined washers	
Washers	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined fasteners\User-defined washers\Eternit	
Eternit	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined materials\Compound material	
Composite material	Catalogues\Factory standards\User-defined materials\Compound material\Eternit	-
•	III	1
	OK Cancel	

# Eternit<sup>®</sup> semi-finished product data

The semi-finished product data for Eternit panels can be found at **Factory standards > Sheets > Eternit** in the following tables:

- EQUITONE [linea ]
- EQUITONE [materia]
- EQUITONE [natura]
- EQUITONE [natura] PRO
- EQUITONE [pictura]
- EQUITONE [tectiva]
- EQUITONE [textura]

The semi-finished product-dependent part colours are defined in the tables at Factory standards > Surface treatment > Profile and Element Installation > Eternit.

# Eternit<sup>®</sup> undercut bores for Tergo / Tergo +

At **Sheet tools > Moulding tools** a new table called **Undercut bore** for Tergo and Tergo + is available.

lti 🖉	M @	۲	📲 🗎 ïo	, 日	14 🖸 🤉	2   to to to To   🖻 🛱 🖉	8	
E Sheet tools	*		ID	MOD	STATUS	BZ	WZNR	NAME
E S Moulding tools		1	4	4	•	Undercut bore Tergo		Formwerkzeuge\TERGO_WERKZEUG.KRA
Extended thread		1	2 7	7	•	Undercut bore Tergo+ (10 mm)		Formwerkzeuge\TERGO+_WERKZEUG_3.K
Vents			3 6	5		Undercut bore Tergo+ (12 mm)		Formwerkzeuge\TERGO+_WERKZEUG_2.K
Vents, filleted + free length	=	4	1 5	5		Undercut bore Tergo+ (8 mm)		Formwerkzeuge\TERGO+_WERKZEUG_1.K
Vents, semi-circular								
Swaging hump	-	•					-	
adv			25					

The insertion in HiCAD takes place with the function Sheet Metal > Further Tools > Mould

### HILTI consoles for rear-ventilated facades

New in the catalogue Factory standards > Purchased/Factory standard parts > Wall consoles are (optional) HILTI consoles for rear-ventilated facades. Further information can be found in the Wall Bracket topic of the Element Installation Help chapter.

...

# Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

## Thread types - Changed order

For many parts, different types of threads are available, e.g. F (Fine thread), R (regular thread etc.). The sorting of these tables also affects the order in the selection box that is displayed in HiCAD during insertion of objects. For some of these tables the sorting has changed in such a way that the different types will be available in HiCAD in the following order during part insertion:



This concerns the tables of the catalogues

- Threads,
- Outer threads,
- Thread runout, and
- Thread undercut.

Threads with other type groups (e.g. various JIS or UNC threads) have remained unchanged.

## Schrag profiles

- The profiles of the company Schrag at Factory standards > Series > Profile and Element Installation > Schrag profiles have been updated according to the current description of the manufacturer.
- New are the Lightweight profiles at Factory standards > Series > Lightweight profiles > Schrag.



# Feather keys

In previous versions, no material was assigned to feather keys. From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, the material C45+C (unalloyed hardened and tempered steel) is assigned to the feather keys acc. to DIN 6885-1 A - D.

CATEditor - [DIN 6885-1 A] [C:\HiCAD\Kat	aloge ]	[Version: 24	4.1.0.207	]				x
File Edit View Extras HELiOS Settings	<u>?</u> ISD							
Feather keys	- #4	€	) 🗎 ïı	3	14   요 요   *0 *0 *		<b>8</b>	
Feather keys		ID N	10D ST	ATUS	BZ	SIZE	MATERIAL	<u>^</u> 0
DIN 6885-1 A	1	1		•	DIN 6885 A-2x2x6	2x2x6	C45+C	
DIN 6885-1 B	2	2		•	DIN 6885 A-2x2x8	2x2x8	C45+C	
DIN 6885-1 D	3	3		•	DIN 6885 A-2x2x10	2x2x10	C45+C	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	4	4		•	DIN 6885 A-2x2x12	2x2x12	C45+C	
	5	5		•	DIN 6885 A-2x2x14	2x2x14	C45+C	
	6	6		•	DIN 6885 A-2x2x16	2x2x16	C45+C	
	7	7		•	DIN 6885 A-2x2x18	2x2x18	C45+C	
	8	8		•	DIN 6885 A-2x2x20	2x2x20	C45+C	
	9	9		•	DIN 6885 A-3x3x6	3x3x6	C45+C	
	10	10		•	DIN 6885 A-3x3x8	3x3x8	C45+C	
	11	11		•	DIN 6885 A-3x3x10	3x3x10	C45+C	
	12	12		•	DIN 6885 A-3x3x12	3x3x12	C45+C	-
	•							•
Ready								

# Other fasteners acc. to ASTM standard

As of HiCAD 2019 SP1 many new **Fasteners** acc. to ASTM Standard (**A**merican **S**ociety for **T**esting and **M**aterials) are available:

Table	Catalogue		
ASTM A193 / A193M	Bolts+Screws\Hexagon head bolts		
ASTM A307	Bolts+Screws\Hexagon head bolts		
ASTM A325 / A325M	Bolts+Screws\Hexagon head bolts		
ASTM A354	Bolts+Screws\Hexagon head bolts		
ASTM A449	Bolts+Screws\Hexagon head bolts		
ASTM A490	Bolts+Screws\Hexagon head bolts		
ASTM F593	Bolts+Screws\Hexagon head bolts		
ASTM A193 / A193M	Bolts+Screws\Cheese-head screws		
ASTM F1554	Bolts+Screws\Anchor bolts		
ASTM A194 / A194M	Nuts\Hexagon head bolts		
ASTM A563	Nuts\Hexagon head bolts		
ASTM A320 / A320M	Washers\Washers		
ASTM F436/F436M	Washers\Washers		

# Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

### New textures

In HiCAD 2019 the functionality for textures has been revised completely. As of HiCAD 2019, textures are <u>no longer</u> assigned via the **Visual effects** docking window. Instead, you can use the following functions (see also HiCAD 3-D - What's New?):



**Texture - New (3-D part list)** at **3-D Standard > Tools > Attr.** assigns a texture to the active part menu of a part list at **Properties >** ... or in the context menu of a part list at **Properties >** ...

in the context menu for 3-D parts at **Properties > ...** 

Texture - New (3-D part) assigns a texture to the active part

in the context menu for 3-D parts



# Change texture, active part (3-D part)

changes the texture of the active part



### New texture Definition of new textures / change existing textures

at Drawing > Others > Extras > ... > Extras

Furthermore, a multitude of textures is now available, which are stored in the folder **Textures and Colours > Textures**. The previous textures can be found at Textures HiCAD 2018.



DIN ISO 7379 Hexagon socket head shoulder screws

The Fasteners > Bolts+Screws catalogue now contains the new Hexagon socket head shoulder screws according to DIN ISO 7379 in the Fitting screws table.



# DIN 444-B - Eye bolts

In the Fasteners > Bolts+ Screws > Various bolts+screws catalogue, the new Eye bolts according to DIN 944 have been added to the Various bolts+screws table.



### DIN 7500 - Thread-cutting screws

At Fasteners > Bolts+ Screws > Thread-cutting screws you can now also find the new Thread-cutting screws according to DIN 7500.



### New usages for BIM

New in the catalogue Factory standards > Usage > Civil Engineering > Steel Engineering is the table Construction section.

Construction sections and structure assemblies with this usage can now even be transferred to HELiOS if they are not BOM-relevant (see also What's New in Management + BIM).

Other new catalogue parts / processings

- DIN 440 R Washers
   As of HiCAD 2400, washers according to DIN 440, Form R will be available. You can find these washers at Fasteners > Washers > Washers, in the table DIN 440 R.
- DIN 103 Threads
   Furthermore, new left-handed threads according to DIN 103 (Type F-LH) are now available.

### Dished ends - CUSTOM columns

In the tables that are used for part processing, e.g. the tables beneath **Processings, general**, **Fasteners**, **Semi-fin-ished products** etc., you will find CUSTOM columns that allow you to assign customer-specific information to the corresponding parts.

These have now also been made available for **Dished ends**. This enhancements applies to all tables of the catalogues **Dished ends** and **Factory standards > User-defined dished ends**.

## Catalogues/tables for profile installation

Depending on the catalogue to which they belong, tables can be assigned to a particular category. For profile installation, the category **Parts** is available.

When you create a new table for this category, the corresponding table columns will be generated automatically.

The tables that are supplied with HiCAD and can be found at **Factory standards > Installation planning - Parts and Processings > Profile installation** have already been assigned to this category.

### ALUCOBOND® SZ-20 sub-structure

In previous versions the ALUCOBOND® SZ-20 sub-structure was available as a hat profile in the catalogue Factory standards > Installation Planning -Parts and Processings > Sub-structure > Installation elements and the table ISD Example.

From HiCAD 2019 onwards you will find it in the table **ALUCOBOND** of the same catalogue instead.

# Feature Technology

Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

Weight in dependent assemblies

When creating dependent assemblies it is now also possible to transfer the "Weight" attribute. In this case the weight will be automatically fixed in the dependent parts.

Dependent assemblies with internally referenced parts

You can now also create a dependent assembly if it contains internally referenced parts. These parts will be converted into dependent sub-parts when the dependent assembly is created.

However, the original assembly still needs to be externally referenced.

## Switch off updating of dependent assemblies

The updating of dependent assemblies can now be switched off temporarily or permanently. For this purpose the context menu of the new options **Switch Update off** and **Switch update off, permanent** have been added to the context menu.

		Recalculate Calculate to end Calculate up to this feature
witch drawing Views		Part positioning
D-Part st	ructure	Comment
P 💰 Item	Designation	Update Update, with restoring of deleted parts Update, with restoring of original positions
		Switch Update off
		Switch Update off, permanent
		Insert script execution (C#)
		Insert snapshot
	-	Delete
	2, (	Deactivate
	🔺 🔉 🔒 🖉	Activate
	-	Copy feature
		Clone feature
		Design variant base body No
	-	Create design variant
	6.	Formula for processed part
	🗐 🗷 R	Formula for processed assembly
	📄 Dep	Design variant in initial situation
D-Part s	tructure 3D-I	Recalculate design variant
antura		Part variables
eature		Feature variables
1 2	: ]3 ‡]	Replace formula with value
<b>+ 3</b>	(1) Dependen	Local variant variables

Switch Update off deactivates the updating only temporarily - after selecting this option an updating of the dependent assembly will be prevented, the corresponding Feature log entry will be renamed to **Dependent part (Deactiv-ated)** and in the context menu the option **Switch Update on** will be offered.

Switch Update off, permanent also deactivates the updating, but permanently, i.e. this step cannot be undone (except with the UNDO) function. The corresponding Feature log entry will then be renamed to **Dependent part** (Switched off), and the context menu entries for updating will no longer be displayed.

## Fitting CS for referenced parts

3-D parts will automatically be assigned a Fitting CS when being referenced, which will be recorded correspondingly in the Feature log. This applies to both internal and external referencing. In previous versions, fitting coordinate systems that already existed during referencing were deleted. From HiCAD 2019 SP2 onwards, this behaviour has changed: If a Fitting CS exists when a part is being referenced, the following message appears:

Fitting CS for referenced				
O Keep Fitting CS				
Replace Fitting CS with active CS				
OK Cancel				

By activating the desired option and confirming with OK, you can either,

- keep the already existing Fitting CS, or
- replace the existing Fitting CS with the active CS.

# Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

## Context menu for comments

Each Feature log entry in the ICN contains a sub-entry called **Comment**. Here you can enter a comment on this feature which will be shown next to the name of the feature. If you right-click this entry, a context menu will be displayed:



Edit formula opens a Formula Editor, allowing you to edit the comment you entered. The Formular Editor can also be opened with a double-click on the Comment entry. **Copy** copies the comment to the Clipboard, enabling you to **Paste** in into another feature by chosing the same-named function. **Clear** deletes the comment. **Copy text** copies the text of the comment to the Clipboard, allowing you to paste it in a different program (i.e. not HiCAD).

## Clone processing: Edge selection after distance determination via "Up to reference..."

If you call the **Clone processings** function and, in the dialogue window, choose **Linear pattern** and determine the distance via **Up to reference, with distance** or **Up to reference, with number**, you can now also choose an edge as end reference.

In previous versions, the identification of a second edge (for the definition of a surface) was always required after choosing an edge.

## Undo/Redo during processing of sketches

In the **Process sketch** dialogue, which can be called via the Feature log of a sketch used for the processing of parts (e.g. C-edge sweep, Extruded part, Revolved part, Add part etc.), the Undo and Redo option will now be available, allowing you to revoke or restore processings.

For changes of sketches in sectional views, detail views, cut-outs or for created c-edge sweeps this will not be possible.

Clone processing: Up to reference, with maximum individual distance

The Clone processings function now offers the new option Up to reference, with max. indiv. distance.

Here you need to specify two reference points and the desired maximum distance. If desired, you can specify an offset for the distance of the reference points. Specifying a number of clones is not necessary.

Based on the distance of the two reference points, as many clones as required will be created, with their distance to each other being smaller than the specified maximum distance.

Clone processings     Feature     O	
🚅 🔲 (1) Cuboid	
(3) Clone processings	
- Pattern	
- Linear pattern	
Direction Direction	
Clones:	
Up to reference, with max. ind  20	
Reference	
Start: 1Element 🗙 🕵	
End:	
Offset: 0 •	
- Omissions	
Preview UK Cancel	
	~

## Enhanced "Dependent assembly" function

The dialogue window of the **Dependent assembly** function has been revised and enhanced:

Dependent assembly					
- Parts to be made dependent					
<ul> <li>✓ Referenced assemb</li> <li>✓ Frame {}}</li> <li>✓ Sealing {}</li> <li>✓ Filling {}</li> <li>✓ Insert {}</li> <li>✓ Sketch {}</li> </ul>	lly {Assembly}{}				
✓ Make new sub-parts de	ependent parts upon updating				
Exchange selected part	s with new, dependent parts				
- Updating of properties					
Apply and update artic	le master assignment				
Track geometrical positi	tion of sub-parts 🕕				
- Exceptions for attributes	and properties				
ao	Enter text	- X			
	Enter text				
Property name					
Colour of part					
Item number					
Laver					
Line type					
Material					
Texture					
Additional tolerance					
Article number					
Coating					
Coating type					
Coating type					
Coating, external					
Comment					
Designation					
Development length					
Development width					
Drawing number					
Execution class					
Itom tout		•			
Show only selected pro	operties				
	ОК	Cancel			

- You can now specify whether article master assignments are to be taken over into the derived assembly and updated.
- Beneath Exceptions for attributes and properties you can now search for specific properties via full text search, select or deselect all properties at once, save the currently active selection as a favourite and load it again later. Also, only the attribute names, but no longer the internal designations and data types are now displayed here.
- When changing nested dependent assemblies you can now choose whether the changed settings are also to be taken over into the contained dependent assemblies.
- Dependent assemblies are marked with the assemblies are marked.
- A special handling of the transfer of item numbers has now been introduced.
- If desired, the dependent assembly can now be created in addition to the base assembly instead of replacing it.

- Dependent assemblies now offer the option to load the base part or (under certain conditions) exchange it with a different base part.
- Plant Engineering attributes will only be shown in the attributes list if the Plant Engineering module has been activated.
- The sheet thickness is dealt with separately: If the sheet thickness is calculated, the attribute will not be transferred; otherwise, it will always be transferred.

### External references to facets

In previous versions, when using the processings Add sweep, with translation, Subtract part, via translation or Trim to surface (all on the 3-D Standard Ribbon tab) and specifying a surface (facet) as external reference the setting Do not use external references was ignored, i.e. external references were always considered.

This behaviour has been changed now: If one of the above processings contains an external reference and is recalculated, while external references are deactivated, the processing will keep the previous result.

When opening old drawings, the facet parameter **External references in processings** will always be set to **Use** for affected processings. This happens to ensure that the behaviour known from older HiCAD versions will be preserved in these cases.

If you want to use the new behaviour in model drawings that were created with an older hiCAD version, you need to perform a feature recalculation.

# Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

### **Dependent assemblies**

In addition to the already existing **Dependent part** function, HiCAD now also offers the **Dependent assembly** function. You can use this function to replace a referenced assembly in the model drawing with a dependent assembly.

Dependent assembly					
- Parts to be made dependent					
Referenced assemble	ly {Assembly}	0			
Sealing 88					
✓ Filling {}					
✓ Insert {}{					
Sketch {}{}					
Make new sub-parts de	nendent nart	s upon updating			
Wake new sub-parts de	periodene pore	a contracting			
Exchange selected parts	s with new, de	ependent parts			
- Undating of properties					
		1969-72			
Apply and update articl	e master assi	gnment			
Track geometrical posit	ion of sub-pa	arts ①			
- Eventions for attributor -	and properties				
- Exceptions for attributes a	and propertie	5			
		Enter text 🗸 🔨			
Property name		0			
Colour of part		<u> </u>			
Item number					
Layer					
Material					
Texture					
Additional tolerance					
Article number					
Coating					
Coating type					
Coating, external					
Coating, internal					
Comment					
Designation					
Development length					
Development width					
Drawing number					
Execution class					
Show only selected pro	perties				
		OK Cancel			

The difference between a dependent assembly and a referenced assembly is that the dependent assembly is only synchronized in one direction. That is, only changes to the original assembly will be taken over into the dependent assembly, and not the other way round. This can be useful if, for instance, you need to modify a part to enable its mounting, e.g. by applying bores to it. Referenced parts would also apply the bores in other model drawings, which is not the case when you use them in a dependent assembly. However, if the original drawing is changed, (e.g. by applying bores, but also be adding or deleting parts), these changes will be taken over into the dependent assembly.

# **Parametrics (HCM)**

# Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

## Effect of HCM on assemblies

In previous versions, isolated points in assemblies were interpreted as movable points, so the HCM attempted to move the HCM assembly containing the HCM model as soon as such points occurred in constraints. This behaviour has now been changed.

The geometry of parts, in particular isolated points of assemblies, will be interpreted as "fixed" by a HCM model existing in a contained part. Constraints between these geometries and the part coordinate system of the contained part can no longer be set. Already existing constraints will, of course, be preserved.

However, constraints between the geometry and its sub-parts can still be set, which allows you to determine the position of the sub-parts.

### Sketch HCM: Configuarble use of external references

In the Sketch HCM the constraints will now take into account whether the use of external references has been activated or deactivated. An external reference exists if a HCM constraint refers to a part that does not belong to this sketch.

In existing sketches the use of external references is active by default, in order to keep the existing behaviour of these sketches. Created new sketches behave according top the settings specified in the **Configuration Editor**: The value chosen at **System settings > Sketch HCM > Use external references** determines your default value. After new installations, external references are not used by default.

If you right-click on the empty area of the HCM window of the ICN, a context menu with the options **External reference: Use** or ... do not use, respectively, will be displayed, which shows you the current setting for external references. After choosing this option, a dialogue window will be displayed, allowing you to choose between the settings **Use** and **Do not use**.

### Point option M in new positional and dimensional constraints in sketches

When defining new positional or dimensional constraints in sketches or 3-D sketches, the point option (M) Midpoint of edge will now no longer be suggested by the Autopilot, as this point option is only rarely used in practice.

However, it is still possible to select this point option manually.

## Redesigned HCM window in the ICN

The HCM window for the display of constraints in sketches and 3-D assemblies in the ICN has had a redesign, now featuring a new, modern Look & Feel and a multi-column display.

Also, you can now use filters such as **Deactivated constraints** or **Constraints with external references**, or the new function **Zoom to constraint**.



## Placing of HCM dimensions in case of geometry changes

In older versions, HCM dimensions in sketches were placed with regard to their first base point. In case of geometry changes, the new dimension was placed in such a way that the length of the projection line of the first base point was identical to the length before the change, which frequently lead to unsatisfactory results. From SP2 onwards, the placement logic is different. The length of the shortest projection line after the change is now identical to the length of the shortest projection line before the change. In the process, cases may occur where the shortest projection line could be applied to different base points.

### Example:



In the original sketch (1) the marked HCM dimension is changed from 140 to 170. (2) shows the result in HiCAD 2019 SP2, (3) shows the result in HiCAD 2018.

## Changing HCM constraints while dialogue window is open

Youcan now change HCM constraints directly in the model drawing even while a dialogue window is open. This concerns, for example, the dialogues of the functions **Extruded solid**, **Revolved solid**, **C-edge sweep**, **Subtract** or **Add**.



## Automatic assigning of HCM constraints for isolated points in sketches

If the HCM setting **Enter constraints** is active, positional constraints will be automatically set when creating isolated points in planar sketches or 3-D sketches. These depend on the chosen point option:

- Snap point (I) and Centre (Z): Coincidence
- Online to edge through point (O) and Online to edge through point (D): Coincidencewith the relevant edge
- Mid-point of an edge (M): Mid-point and Coincidence
- Quad point (Q): Equal distance to X-and Y-axis and Coincidence with circle

### Performance

- **Recalculations** in model drawings containing parts created with older HiCAD versions are now performed much faster: In tests we could measure a speed increase of more than 30%.
- The performance has also been increased for working with sketches with thousands of graphical elements while the HCM is activated.

### Selection order for constraints

When creating a constraint that has not yet been fulfilled at the time of its creation, graphical elements or parts need to be transformed.

A good example for this would be a **Parallel** constraint between 2 non-parallel edges. In previous versions, one could not tell which of the two affected parts needs to be rotated in order to fulfil the constraint (except for cases where one of the parts has been determined by further constraints).

This behaviour has now been changed in such a way that the first selected element will <u>not</u> be transformed if possible.

For **Symmetry** constraints, HiCAD will attempt to preserve first the symmetry axis, and then the first selected element.

For **Mid-point** constraints, the order of the queried elements has been changed: First, two elements, and then the mid-point will be requested. Accordingly, the mid-point instead of the selected elements.
## Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

## Highlighting of HCM constraints

When you select a HCM constraint in the ICN, the sketch elements affected by it will be highlighted in your drawing. If the display of constraints has been deactivated, the concerning constraint will be displayed. If the constraint refers to an axis, plane or the origin of a coordinate system, these will also be displayed.



Example: The constraint "Parallel" between the line and the XZ-plane has been selected.

The highlighting will remain until you choose a different constraint or a different part.

### Position of symbol for parallelism constraints of circles and ellipses

When the display of positional constraints for sketches has been activated, the symbol for parallelism of circles and ellipses placed parallel to a plane is no longer shown in the centre, but next to the circle/ellipse. This concerns both full circles/ellipses and arcs.



Excluded here are ellipses in planar sketches, if the parallelism refers to the main axis. Here, the symbol for the positional constraint will still be shown at the centre of the ellipse.

## Editing of HCM constraints via "Process sketch" Feature in ICN

The editing of HCM constraints in sketches of a Feature step is now also possible if the editing of the sketch has been started by choosing **Edit sketch** for a Feature in the Feature log.

In previous versions this was only possible if the editing of the sketch was started by the opening of the dialogue window of the feature, and choosing **Sketch > Process sketch**.

#### HCM calculations on mirrored parts

In previous versions it could happen in certain constellations that the HCM model reacted in an unexpected manner when performing mirrorings on one of its parts.

This behaviour has now be corrected, so that this problem no longer occurs.

#### Displayed references to Sheet Metal parts in the ICN

If you use HCM constraints in conjunction with Sheet Metal parts, references will often refer to flanges or bend zones. In older versions, the reference was often displayed as "Sheet flange" or "Bend zone" in the HCM window of the ICN.

Now, such reference are always displayed as "Sheet Metal", i.e. the entire sheet:



Marking colour for HCM dimensional constraints configurable

Selected HCM dimensional constraints are now highlighted in the drawing by the special colour **Marking 5** (default: Orange).



You can change this colour via the Colour Editor if desired.

### Message displayed if functions were not applied

If the functions **Automatic positional constraint** or **Automatic dimensional constraint** have not created any constraints, an appropriate message will be displayed:



Rotatory degrees of freedom moved to mid point of graphical elements

While the display of degrees of freedom in sketches is active, rotatory degrees of freedom will now always be shown on the mid point straight lines, circular arcs or elliptic arcs.

#### Performance

Through various optimizations the performance of HiCAD with regard to the loading of model drawings containing very many HCM constraints could be increased significantly.

Automatic positional constraints: Also on Part CS

The Automatic positional constraints 🕑 🍙 function for planar sketches and 3-D sketches now contains, beneath the Parallel option, the additional Also on Parts CS option.

Positional constrain
✓ Tangential
Only connected lines
✓ Perpendicular
Only connected lines
✓ Parallel
✓ Also on Part CS
Dimension radii
OK Cancel

If this option has been activated, line elements running parallel to an axis (or, in 3-D sketches, also parallel to a plane) of the Part CS, will be assigned a **Parallel** constraint with regard to it. If you deactivate this option, HiCAD will show the same behaviour as previous versions, i.e. no parallelisms with regard to axes or planes of the Part CS will be considered, just parallelisms of lines.

### Sketch HCM: Align to CS axis

The positional constraints for planar sketches and 3-D sketches were expanded by the new constraints Align to CS

axis Fig. This constraint replaces the previous constraints Align to X-/Y-/Z-axis.

If you apply this positional constraint to a straight line of a sketch, HiCAD determines to which CS-axis the straight line has the smallest angle. A **Parallel** constraint will then be applied to this axis.

For planar sketches you can also apply this constraints to 2 points. In this case the angle between a virtual straight line running through these 2 points and the CS axes will be considered. An **Equal distance** constraint with regard to this CS axis will then be applied for the 2 points.

### Preserve chirality

When changing dimensions, this could result in an unwanted switching of the chirality in previous HiCAD versions. In other words: While the positional and dimensional constraints were preserved, the direction of measurement could change unexpectedly.

This effect can be demonstrated by way of a very simple example of the two panels shown below:



The left panel has been fixed. Both panels are kept on one plane by means of Coincidence constraints, and a Distance constraint defines a fixed distance between the edges on the borders of the 2 panels.

If you increased the width of the left panel by 200 mm in older HiCAD versions, the result looked as follows:

Formally speaking, this is still "correct" - the two edges still have a distance of 100 mm. However, this isn't usually the intended result.

From HiCAD 2401 onwards, it will be attempted to preserve the chirality after applying changes to the HCM system - here, the intended result looks as follows:



Display positional constraints with references to CS axes and planes in sketches

Positional constraints containing a reference to an axis or plane of the coordinate system will now be given particular attention: For instance, a parallelism constraint referring to the X-axis of the Sketch CS will not just be listed as **Parallel** in the ICN, but as **Parallel to X**.



Also, the symbols of the positional constraints will be displayed both in the ICN and (if the display of positional constraints in sketches has been activated) and in the sketch:



In this sketch you can see immediately that in this 3-D sketch the circle, for instance, has been fixed to the X-axis via a tangential constraint, and the lower line runs perpendicular to the YZ-plane.

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

### Selective automatic assigning of constraints in the sketch HCM

If the **Enter constraints**setting has been activated in the Sketch HCM, no distinguishing was made between "normal" constraints and constraints with external references in previous versions. To avoid errors in the design it may help in some cases not to work with constraints with external references. In this case the automatic assigning of constraints during drawing of sketches could not be used.

#### HiCAD 2019 offers the new option Use external references:

If this checkbox is deactivated, constraints that would contain external references will no longer be automatically created. This option is deactivated by default, which would be identical to the behaviour of HiCAD before Version 2019.



References to immediately superordinate parts or assemblies are not regarded as external references and will therefore be created even if the **Use external references** checkbox has been deactivated. An example of this is a sketch for a subtraction: If this sketch is located immediately beneath the part to which the subtraction is to be applied, it can still automatically obtain distance constraints to the edge of the part, e.g. when using the **Offset** function.

### Switching of coordinate system during processing of 3-D sketches

When assigning constraints to a 3-D sketch, the Sketch HCM has always referred to the Part CS of the 3-D sketch. However, the active coordinate system was still displayed in the process, which could be rather confusing.

This has been changed now, so that the Part CS will automatically be displayed on a 3-D sketch when you choose a function that normally uses this type of coordinate system. After applying the changes, the display will switch back to the previously used coordinate system.

The behaviour of the Part HCM and the constraints has not changed; this change refers only to the display of the coordinate system during assigning of constraints.

#### Consistent display of parametric dimensions

In previous versions the configurations available via the ParConfigComp.exe tool contained different configurations for the display HCM constraints and symbols. These inconsistencies have now been removed, so that the same settings are now used in every configuration:

- Font size for HCM constraints: 2.5
- Size of symbols for positional constraints: 20 pixel
- Decimal places for other dimensions: 2

#### Automatic updating

You have now the option to automatically update HCM models of superordinate assemblies when you apply changes to a part. This function can be activated or deactivated in the 3-D Part HCM Settings dialogue window.

3-D Part HCM Setti
AutoRemove constraints (1)
✓ Preserve Drag constraints
Auto-update HCM model
OK Cancel

After new installations this function is activated by default; after update installations, in contrast, it will be deactivated in order to keep the behaviour known from previous versions.

#### Improved UNDO in sketches with HCM model

When using the UNDO function on sketches, HiCAD no longer distinguishes between sketches with and without HCM constraints, i.e. a step-by-step UNDO is now also possible for sketches with automatic HCM constraints. The number of UNDO steps is unlimited.

This applies to both planar sketches and 3-D sketches.

Display of degrees of freedom in model drawings



The 3-D Part HCM and the Sketch HCM now offer the new **Toggle visibility of degrees of freedom** function. This function allows you to switch the display of the degrees of freedom in the current HCM system in a drawing on or off.



If the display has been activated, arrows indicate how many and which axes are still available for possible movements and rotations.

Extensive descriptions of these functions and the meaning of the displayed arrows can be found in the relevant Help chapters for the Sketch HCM and the 3-D Part HCM.

Revised display of HCM constraints in the ICN



The HCM window in the ICN has been revised with particular focus on more user-friendliness. The changes include:

- New symbols for constraints.
- Geometries are shown in the same order in which they are shown in the part structure.
- Parts that are fixed or fully defined are marked with a corresponding symbol in the listing.
- Entries like "Condition fulfilled" or "Fully defined" are no longer explicitly listed.
- Constraints can be deleted via the DEL button. The shortcut CTRL+A selects all constraints.
- The toolbar now contains a button that allows you to switch between the "Sort by geometry" and "Sort by constraints" mode.
- Constraints with external references are indicated by a red "e" on their icon.
- The indication of errors in the HCM and in the Feature log have been standardized.
- You can now fix parts and assemblies via context menu function.

The changes for sketches are described here.

Positional constraint "Equal distance" also available for 3-D sketches and assemblies



The positional constraint **Equal distance** can now be applied not only to planar sketches, but to 3-D sketches as well.

The Equal distance constraint is now also available in the 3-D Part HCM.

## Redesigned HCM function groups

The structure of the Ribbon tabs has been optimized, so that the most frequently needed HCM functions are now directly available and need no longer be called from sub-menus.



You have now direct access to functions for dimensional constraints in X-, Y- and Z-direction (with the latter, of course, being not available for 2-D parts), as well as to Coincidence, Parallelism, Right angle and Fixing constraints.

## Display of AutoConstraints in ICN

Positional constraints that have been created via the **Automatic positional constraints** function can now be found beneath an item called **AutoConstraints**. If desired, you can move these constraints out of this item via Drag & Drop , or choose the context menu function **Remove from AutoConstraints** to move the constraint out of the **AutoConstraints** item and list it among the "normal" constraints instead.



Positional constraints for free-form curves removed

The positional constraints for free-form curves, i.e. Equal parameters, Equal direction, Equal 1st/2nd derivation and Equal bend have been removed.

#### Comments for HCM constraints

You have now the option to specify Comments for HCM constraints in composite edges and in 3-D assemblies. These have no influence on the model; their purpose is to describe the meaning of individual or all constraints, especially in larger model drawings.



On the **HCM** tab of the **ICN**, expand the individual constraints and double-click the **Comment** entry. You can then specify a text for the Comment, which will then also be displayed after the designation of the constraint.

To delete a comment text again, double-click the **Comment** again and remove the text in the dialogue window and confirm with **OK**.

# **Configuration Management**

## Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

### Settings from ABWPAR.DAT and ABWCOL.DAT moved to Configuration Editor

The settings from the system files ABWPAR.DAT and ABWCOL.DAT have been moved to the Configuration Editor.

You can now find the settings from those DAT files in the following directories:

ABWPAR.DAT	Sheet Metal > Sheet development
	Sheet Metal > Default setting
	Compatibility > Sheet development up to HiCAD 2016
ABWCOL.DAT	Compatibility > Sheet development up to HiCAD 2016 > Extended settings

#### Reset all values in a node

In the Configuration Editor you have now the option to reset changed values for a defined node within the tree structure in one step.

For instance, if you have modified the default settings of the dimensioning rules in various directories, you can rightclick the **Usage-dependent** entry, choose **Reset**, and, after confirming the security prompt with, restore the modified settings to defaults again. If you confirm with **Yes**, a backup ([Installation directory] > Configuration > HiCAD.cfgdb.[Date]) will be created, in case you may require the modified settings later again. If you choose **No**, the values will be reset without creating a backup.



## Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

User-friendlier catalogue selection option

The entries for Material selection at Steel Engineering > Default material > Table ID for default material and Item ID for default material have been replaced by a more convenient catalogue selection option.

ΈF

Sorting of the ICN

The settings for the sorting of the ICN entries are no longer relevant for the new 2-D and 3-D ICN. The corresponding setting options have therefore be removed from the Configuration Editor.

All entries can now be directly sorted in the new ICN.

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

Settings of TABPAR.DAT moved to Configuration Editor

The settings from the TABPAR.DAT file for a working with a tablet computer as input device and the specification of the time interval for double-clicks have been moved to the Configuration Editor (ISDConfigEditor.exe). The file has been withdrawn with the release of HiCAD 2019, since tablet computers as input devices are no longer supported. The Time interval for double click parameter can now be specified in the Configuration Editor, namely, at **System settings > Identification**.

# **Bill of Materials / Report Manager**

## Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

## New parameters for section schemas in BOMs

In the Configuration Editor at Steel Engineering, two new parameters for section schemas in BOMs are now available:

#### Cutting angle reference in section schema

Here you can choose to which leg a specified angle in the section schema is to refer:

- Cross-section or
- Beam axis

#### Do not show cutting angle in section schema if cut surface

Use this parameter to specify the conditions under which no cutting angle is to be shown in the section schema, since the total length does not correspond to the trimmed length:

- The cut surface has been processed.
- The cut surface has been processed on one outer side or on both outer sides.

## Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

## Plant Engineering BOMs

In Plant Engineering BOMs you can now find the new **Pipeline** (Attribute: **%PipeLineName**) column that indicates the pipeline to which the respective part belongs. The default template for plant Engineering BOMs, **Anlagenbau\_ ohne\_DB\_SZN.rms** (HiCAD sys directory) and the corresponding EXCEL template in the BOMTemplates folder have been adjusted accordingly.

1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н	I	J	K	L
1	Qua	antit	y List									
2 3	Drawing	No.				Created by				5		
4 5 6	Designa Designa	ition ition2				Created on			Η	le	A	D
7									ter			ion
8	Qty -	A	rticle number	- Designation -	Pipeline	<ul> <li>Standard designation</li> </ul>	Order note	Substance / Materia 👻	Nominal diame	Wall thickness	Length	Angle 1 of sect
9												

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

## Further Excel templates for P+ID BOMs

More templates for BOMs based on P+ID projects are now available.

e I	sometry+Pip P+ID P+ID Library P+ID Symbol	HELIOS PDM						
pd	ate C.Pt. Del. Edit InfoSym ShowPipe Ass	ign List Del.						
Co	nnections Pipeline Symbol	Lists Link to 3-D						
þ								
ſ	Create Bill of Materials							
L	Decignation							
L	Centente list							
н	DB Equipment list	ENG_LD1_CONTENTS1						
L	DB Equipment list (without measurement)	ENG LD1 COMPONENTS1						
н	DB Equipment list (without measurement)	ENG LD1 COMPONENTS1 S						
II.	DB List of sensors	ENG_LD1_SENSORS1						
H	DB Motors list	ENG_LD2_MOTORS						
II.	DB Parts list (without measurement and pipeline parts)	ENG_LD1_COMPONENTS2						
L	DB Pipeline parts list (without pipes)	ENG_LD1_PIPELINEPARTS1						
1.	DB Versele list	ENG_LD2_PUMPS						
II.	DB-Apparate-Liste	CER LD2_COMPONENTS1						
II.	DB-Rehälter-Liste	GER LD2 VESSELS1						
н	DB-Geräteliste (ohne EMSR u. Rohrteile)	GER LD1 COMPONENTS2						
II.	DB-Geräteliste (ohne EMSR)	GER_LD1_COMPONENTS1						
II.	DB-Geräteliste (ohne EMSR)	GER_LD1_COMPONENTS1_S						
II.	DB-Messstellenliste	GER_LD1_SENSORS1						
II.	DB-Motoren-Liste	GER_LD2_MOTORS						
н	DB-Pumpen-Liste	GER_LD2_PUMPS						
	DB-Rohrteilliste (ohne Rohre)	GER_LD1_PIPELINEPARTS1						
	EMSK-Symbol-Liste	GER_LD1_CONTROLSTMBOLS						
н	List showing the fitted parts	LOC CHECK SYMBOLS						
L	Mengenstückliste	GER LD1 OUANTITIES						
н	Pipeline part symbols list	ENG LD1 PIPELINEPARTSSYM						
	Pipeline symbols list	ENG_LD1_PIPELINESYMBOLS						
	Pipelines list	ENG_LD2_PIPELINES						
II.	Process flow diagramm product list	ENG_LD2_PRODUCTS						
II.	Quantity parts list	ENG_LD1_QUANTITIES						
	Ronrieitungsiiste							
	Robrteilsymbol-Liste	GER I D1 PIPELINESTMOULS						
1	Sensor symbols list	ENG LD1 CONTROLSYMBOLS						
1	Symbolliste (ohne EMSR)	GER LD1 SYMBOLS						
1	Symbolliste (ohne EMSR)	GER_LD1_SYMBOLS_S						
	Symbols list (without measurement)	ENG_LD1_SYMBOLS						
	Symbols list (without measurement)	ENG_LD1_SYMBOLS_S						
II.	Verfahrensfließbild-Produktliste	GER_LD2_PRODUCTS						
	< III	•						
	Cancel Delete							

Loose parts and bar lists in BOMs via product structure

You have now the option to configure the behaviour of Excel BOMs created on the basis of HELiOS product structures with regard to so-called "loose parts", i.e. parts that belong to no assembly: You can either show these parts as individual parts, or combine them into one set. You have also the option to change the name of such a set.

1	A	В	
1	Script file	PRODUCT_ISD.cs	
2	Export raw data	false	
3	Language	en	
4	Combine loose parts	true	-
5			1

Also, the new Report Manager template PRODUCT\_ISD\_HiCAD has been added to the existing template PRODUCT\_ISD. The new template contains table sheets for bar lists and bar list summaries.

#### QOMET-specific BOMs

HiCAD 2019 supports the output of COMET-specific BOMs. QOMET is an ERP system developed specifically for use in the field of Steel and Metal Engineering.

The BOMs can either be output for the entire drawing or only for the active part, and have special columns in the Excel Steel Engineering BOM (hicad\_Stahlbau.xlsc ) that are relevant to the QOMET system. The BOMs will be output in the CSV format.

The function for the output of these BOMs can be found at **Drawing > Save/Print > Save as..** > Further...:



also see HiCAD Basics - What's New?

#### Pre-mounted assemblies in BOMs

When working with pre-mounted assemblies in practice, you sometimes want only the assemblies, but not their sub-parts to be shown in BOMs. This can be achieved via the article attribute COMPONENT\_PREINSTALLED, which needs to be assigned to the article master of the pre-mounted assembly.

also see HiCAD Management + BIM - What's New?

# **Variant Editor**

## Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

## Changing the part type ID during automatic deriving of variants

From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, you can also change the part type ID, and thus also the classification of a VAA and a PAA file when automatically deriving variants.

The attribute assignment file (attribute\_assignment.csv) supports the pseudo attribute **VAREDIT\_KEEP\_DB\_IDS** for this purpose.

If this attribute has the value 1, the previous HELiOS IDs will be preserved during automatic deriving. i.e. no "actual" deriving takes place. From a HELiOS perspective, the resulting VAA or PAA file refers to the same parts. This is help-ful for the adjustment of existing VAAs or PAAS, especially in conjunction with VAREDIT\_MOVE\_ON\_SUCCESS.

Also, it is now possible to map the attribute ARTSCHLUESSEL (Type key) to a column in the file customer\_list.csv. In this column the part type ID of the VAA or PAA file must then exist in the format AAAAA\_BBBBBBB, with AAAAA being the coding for the industry according to **anbtlken\_top.dat** and BBBBBBB the ID according to anbtlken.dat.

If the format should not be correct, the message

Classification not in the format AAAAA\_BBBBBBB, with A = Industry and B = ID

will be issued in the output column.

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

## VariantenEditor.exe - Revised file dialogue windows

The file dialogue windows of the Variant Editor for VAA files have been adjusted to Windows 10. This concerns the following Editor functions:

- Derive new,
- Open,
- Import,
- Export and
- Select graphic preview.

The relevant dialogue windows now corresponds to the file dialogue windows in HiCAD.

• • • • *	Local Disk (C:) > HiCAD >	PlantParts >			- [2	QuickSearch (CTRL+F)
r 🔍	MARROWUD	Name	Size	Туре	Date Modified	
÷ 👢	MAKROOLD	AKLO1 16.vaa	125 KB	VAA File	14/11/2018 08: *	
) 🕨 🔍	MAKROST3d	AGRU IS 11006 11 T	86 KB	VAA File	19/10/2018 10:	- L
۰ 👢	material	AGRU IS 25068 17 B	50 KB	VAA File	19/10/2018 10:	+
۲ 👢	norm E	AGRU IS 25068 11 B	50 KB	VAA File	19/10/2018 10:	N
٠ 👢	PID	AGRU IS 11705 11 R	8 KB	VAA File	19/10/2018 10:	
- 1	PlantParts	EO RHD S.VAA	348 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
•	BranchTypeSettings	N32676-B_STUB_THR	72 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
	CatSearch	EN1092-1-12-A-PN16	42 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
	PartDataAutoSunc	EN1092-1-11-B-PN40	47 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
		EN1092-1-12-A-PN25	42 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
	Partinspect	ASME_2013_SOFLAN	59 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
	Parts1	GF_215100_FPM_VER	64 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
•	Parts2	JISB2301-99_CLASS2	32 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
•	Parts3	EN1092-1-05-B-PN25	33 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
F	Symbols	ASME_BLFLANGE2500	53 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
•	TemplateMacro	GF10242_S103.VAA	186 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14:	
•	VariantStruct	GF_212002_T_90_M_R	139 KB	VAA File	09/10/2018 14: -	
۰ 📙	• ola	•			•	
File name :	AGRU_IS_11705_11_ROHR.vaa				✓ Variant f	files (*.vaa)
1582 Items						Open Cancel

A detailed description of the **Open variant file** dialogue window can be found in the Dialogue for Opening and Saving of Files topic of the HiCAD **Basics** Help.

## Attribute assignments - Take over attributes for all languages

When you changed attribute assignments via the **A** button and confirmed with **OK** without adjusting the attribute in all languages in HiCAD 2018 (or older versions), the Variant Editor issues an appropriate message and entered the text <text\_input> into the corresponding fields.

From HiCAD 2019 onwards, changed attribute assignments can be automatically be taken over to the other languages. If any attributes are missing, the following message will be displayed:

2 Language-dependent texts (indicated by ' <text_input>' are still missing. Take over attributes automatically?</text_input>	
Yes No	

If you choose **Yes**, the attribute from the first language, in which has a value, will be transferred to the corresponding fields of the other language, if these are empty; otherwise, the current content of the field will remain unchanged.

If you choose **No**, the text **<text\_input>** will be entered in the corresponding fields of the other languages.

Attribute text	Attribute value	Attribute assignment	
Article number	Kugelhahn PN16 (mit Flanschen, Hebel)		
Standard designation	(A2HF1_16)	Attribute text	Attribute value
Material: Designation			Ball valve PN16 (with flanges, lever) - Di
Material: Material number	123	Standard designation	
Preferred type		Material: Designation	(A2 # 1_10)
Pressure	16	Material Material symbol	
	[	- Platenai: Platenai humber	
Language-dependent te	xts (indicated by ' <text_input>' are still missing.</text_input>	Take over attributes automatically?	
2 Language-dependent te	xts (indicated by ' <text_input>' are still missing. Yes No Deutsch (Deutschland)</text_input>	Take over attributes automatically?	02 1 51000 10 DIN 2633
Language-dependent te	xts (indicated by ' <text_input>' are still missing.</text_input>	Take over attributes automatically?	02 1 51000 10 DIN 2633

### Use of existing attribute masters of variants with varying sub-types

In cases where Plant Engineering variants with existing HELiOS article masters had to be used for the deriving of variants with varying sub-types, HiCAD 2018 only provided the possibility to enter, for each sub-type, a matching HELIOS URL directly during part data synchronization. This process is not only very tiresome, but also requires the necessary permission to create article masters in HELiOS at all.

The latter, in particular, may prove problematic in configurations in which HELiOS obtains the article masters "downstream" by other ERP systems. To provide help in such cases, the mechanism for automatic deriving has been enhanced in HiCAD 2019. The Head IDs can now also be directly provided in the **customer\_list.csv** (=cuustomerlist.csv) file.

For this purpose the new pseudo attributes

- VAREDIT\_SUB\_ID
- VAREDIT\_GENERAL\_ID and
- VAREDIT\_MOVE\_ON\_SUCCESS

are available.

#### An example:

The following CSV file describes two VAAs, each with three sub-types. The sub-types are identified by their Type\_ID here , i.e. through the HELiOS attribute **HEL\_TYPNAME**. For each sub-type, one Head ID is provided for the general type, and one Head ID for the sub-type itself.

VAA name	Derived	Type_ID	Customer_GENERAL_ID	Customer_SUB_ID
Pipe	Pipe_derived	001	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7M	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7P
Pipe	Pipe_derived	002	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7M	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7Q
Pipe	Pipe_derived	003	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7M	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7R
Elbow	Elbow_derived	001	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7N	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7S
Elbow	Elbow_derived	002	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7N	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7T
Elbow	Elbow_derived	003	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7N	B0YHQHXIS0LVFL00003J7U

In the attribute mapping file **attributzuordnung.csv** (=attributemapping.csv) these data can be mapped to the VAA attributes as follows:

VAREDIT\_VERBATIM\_MARKER;#; VAREDIT\_BASE\_VAA;VAAName; VAREDIT\_DERIVED\_VAA;Derived; VAREDIT\_OVERWRITE\_EXISTING\_VAA;#1; VAREDIT\_LANGUAGE\_CODE;#1031; VAREDIT\_BASE\_DIR;#Path\to\PlantParts; VAREDIT\_DERIVED\_DIR;#Path\for\derived\VAAs; VAREDIT\_DERIVED\_DIR;#Path\for\derived\VAAs; VAREDIT\_STOP\_ON\_UTO\_ERROR;#0; VAREDIT\_STOP\_ON\_UTO\_ERROR;#0; VAREDIT\_LST\_FILE\_NAME;#AutoDerived; VAREDIT\_OUTPUT\_FORMAT;#SYLK; VAREDIT\_CLUSTERING\_KEY;VAAName VAREDIT\_SUBTYPE\_KEY;HEL\_TYPNAME HEL\_TYPNAME;Typ\_ID VAREDIT\_SUB\_ID;Customer\_SUB\_ID VAREDIT\_GENERAL\_ID;Customer\_GENERAL\_ID

The pseudo attribute attributes **VAREDIT\_SUB\_ID** and **VAREDIT\_GENERAL\_ID** ensure that the Head IDs from the **customer\_list.csv** file are transferred into the VAAs.

The pseudo attribute **VAREDIT\_MOVE\_ON\_SUCCESS** ensures that, after successful generation of all files, these files will be moved from DERIVED\_DIR to BASE\_DIR. For files that already exist in BASE\_DIR, a backup with the file extension .bak will be created.

To transfer the VAA files prepared in this way to HELiOS, the tool **DBPlantDataImport.exe** must be called with the parameter **/X**. This allows a Plant Engineering compliant adjustment of existing article masters.

- It is assumed that document masters may be created. These are created for each VAA.
- The links between the article masters and to the document masters will be added.
- Article attributes will be overwritten. The values for attributes that are not relevant for Plant Engineering will remain unchanged.

The **DBPlantDataImport.exe** tool allows the removal of already transferred variants. When DBPlant-DataImport.exe is called with the parameter /X, only the document master will be removed. Article masters will remain unchanged.

# Interfaces

Service Pack 2 (V 2402)

## IFC Import/Export - ZIP files

HiCAD 2019 SP2 supports the import and export of zipped IFC files (file format .IFCZIP).

Import	Export
IFC files (*.ifc, *.ifczip)	IFC (*.ifc)
	IFC-ZIP (*.ifczip)

## IFC Import/Export - Consider coordinate system

IFC data are often located far away from the origin of the coordinate system. However, HiCAD and other CAD systems require coordinates that are close to the origin. The necessary coordinate system transformation can now be realized for both import and export. For this purpose a corresponding checkbox has been added to the dialogue windows:

#### Import - Transform IfcSite to origin

If this checkbox has been activated, **IfcSite** (top element icl. sub-elements) will be transformed to the origin. The original coordinate system will be saves as Fitting CS with the name **IfcSite** in the Feature of the IfcSite assembly.

#### Export - Consider IfcSite CS

If this checkbox has been activated, the data model will be transformed to the Fitting CS with the name **IfcSite** saved in the Feature of the IfcSite assembly (top assembly), if any.

#### IFC Import/Export - Show report

For the import and export of IFC files a report listing possible errors, warnings and other information can now be displayed. For this purpose a corresponding checkbox has been added to the dialogue windows.

IFC IFC	IFC A
<ul> <li>Create feature</li> <li>Suppress cuts</li> <li>Suppress exclusions</li> <li>Transform IfcSite to origin</li> <li>Filter</li> <li>Show report</li> </ul>	Parts to be exported: All   Prefer CONTOUR part Unite sheets Unit of length: mm   Export standard parts Transfer part structure Export displayed parts only Output identical parts as referenced parts Consider IfcSite CS Show report
IFC files (*.ifc, *.ifczip)	<ul> <li>✓ IFC (*.ifc)</li> </ul>
FC report	

00	) Error	√ 56 Info		
	Object name	Object type	GUID	
	DRAWING4	IfcBuilding	0XAbLKxfL8wRMvhGCWBxYI	-
	Main assembly	IfcElementAssembly	0iLTG9e3zPge_K0vn5t5Q6	
	Assembly IPE 360	IfcElementAssembly	36iQwzpbXIPv97ikhbkPX3	
	IPE 360	IfcBeam	0O5KdNtnvGERb0trVxEYy7	
0	Weld seam	IfcBuildingElementProxy	0xv3g8Z5TOO8Gbo6GX9a_V	
0	BI 10	IfcPlate	0x8b829bLMYBxeQ_L5fpe3	
	Assembly IPE 360	IfcElementAssembly	3b2mYsD5LPagPXU5bTPJz7	
	Weld seam	IfcBuildingElementProxy	2GCLjqbYPJZAhXYw6hVUaz	
	IPE 360	IfcBeam	2OyUJIK2TJdRgL0Vt3abuo	
	BI 10	IfcPlate	1r7ISOX\$bGXx_N_ESU7Ym\$	
	BI 10	IfcPlate	1zxh57HmrIZAcarv3yB_\$Q	
0	Loose parts	IfcBuildingElementProxy	2REWGASIXMM87fPkGhIX7\$	
	Bolting	IfcElementAssembly	34hyB308nURgTmq1gznxco	
	Boltings	IfcElementAssembly	2WAnT1zDvOoP7vCyFQbNUW	
	DIN 7990-M12x45-Mu-4.6	IfcBuildingElementProxy	1vOtJPQ1fGVvotxT9o0hKb	
	DIN 7989-12-C	IfcBuildingElementProxy	0TG0PuqRXGmRSYe_TWZ36L	
	ISO 4034-M12-5	IfcBuildingElementProxy	0WenK5pLHQgvA8faia6_iY	
	Boltings	IfcElementAssembly	09ZVLcMtbQPhrUWWeU7QRp	
	DIN 7990-M12x45-Mu-4.6	IfcBuildingElementProxy	0P\$jXZE2HJneqUusGXJ7UT	
	DIN 7989-12-C	IfcBuildingElementProxy	2y12yuGdDLSOhnwwpAOngS	
	ISO 4034-M12-5	IfcBuildingElementProxy	1tqXRyuCbNOwkpXFvfPA4c	
0	Boltings	IfcElementAssembly	2KaFdpB9fUmgy473RU4wKw	
	DIN 7990-M12x45-Mu-4.6	IfcBuildingElementProxy	3dBuN3eAHMpxWYyVSR3ddK	
	DIN 7989-12-C	IfcBuildingElementProxy	3wGyCmrArV4v9JhvLOXCfy	
	ISO 4034-M12-5	IfcBuildingElementProxy	0m7s3wSCHQk97bc5r0\$kPL	•
				Save report Close

Click on an entry in the report to view further information on an object. Click on the **Save report** button to save the report as CSV file.

## SketchUp export

The export of HiCAD drawing to the SketchUp format (.skp) could be speeded up significantly in HiCAD 2019 SP2. In test examples the time required for exports could be reduced from several hours to less than one minute.

## DSTV-NC export to CAM format

For the export of the DSTV-NC data to the CAM format, an API-based solution in conjunction with the existing DSTV-NC interface is currently available.

This solution is currently only based on a script and has not been made generally available yet. After a successful test phase the CAM export is to be made a standard functionality. If you would like to take a look at the script in advance, please contact our Consulting team.

The configuration of the attribute output takes place directly in the API script. The DSTV-NC export parameters, too, can be set in the script. The script works as follows:

- Creation of the DSTV-NC files
- Creation of the header data (attributes and part structure)
- Merging of files into one CAM file

## Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

#### Cadenas PartSolutions and BIMCatalogs

The insertion dialogues that you can use directly on Cadenas Parts4cad or BIMcatalogs.net have been revised and improved.

The corresponding windows always show the current status of the catalogues on the external server.

Extended settings	
By carrying out the downloads you acce	pt the <u>EULA</u> .
Extended settings	
<ul> <li>Use buffer memory (recommended)</li> </ul>	
Restart of function required	

With an additional option under Extended settings at the bottom of the dialogue window, you can also specify whether you want direct real-time access to the Web service or local intermediate storage in your HiCAD system (recommended).

### 3D PDF, Universal 3D, Product Representation Compact - Export of exploded layouts

Exploded layouts, too, can now be considered for export as

- 3D-PDF (\*.PDF)
- Universal 3D (\*.U3D) and
- Product Representation Compact (\*.PRC)

files. The Configuration Editor and the export dialogue have been expanded accordingly for this purpose. In the Configuration Editor at **Interfaces** the **Consider exploded layouts** checkbox is available for the above formats.

ISD Configuration Editor - HiCAD 24.1.0.24	? [C:\P	rogramData\ISD Software und Systeme\HiC/	AD 2019\HiCAD.cfgdb]					
File Edit View Extras ISD								
		AA 🛛 💿 🖕	Use	r Administrator 👻 🧟 🥫				
▲ Interfaces	*	Description	Value	Comment				
General 3-D interfaces		Export displayed parts only						
		Consider exploded layout	Z					
		Unit of length	mm 🔹					
PRC		Accuracy						
III STL		Mode	As in drawing 💌					
III U3D		Polygon points per 3-D quadrant	6					
URML		Distance	0.1					
ANSYS Workbench								
D 🔛 Cadenas	-							
۲ III III III								
Interfaces > 3DPDF								

The same checkbox is available in the corresponding export dialogue window:

Micad				X
🔹 🏓 🖈 🛠 schulung >	Neues Schulungsheft 3D > bi	lder_englisch	• 💈	QuickSearch (CTRL+F)
📩 Quick access 🔶	Name	Size	Туре	PDF 3D
bilder_englisch E HiCAD Drawings	DRAWING2.PDF	10 KE	Adobe	Parts to be exported: All
This PC				Export displayed parts only
<ul> <li>A XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</li></ul>			/	Unit of length: mm
Area New Volume (D:)     HELIOS Spooler Data				- Thread body
<ul> <li>A hicad_svn</li> </ul>				O Do not transfer
<pre>&gt;</pre>				United with parent part
File name: EXPLO_EXP1			3DPDF (	*.pdf) •
1 Items				Save Cancel

The parts will be shown in an exploded layout. Mounting tracks, too, will be exported, their colour will be taken from the model drawing. Line type and layer, however, will not be considered.

#### Performance for IFC export

A performance increase by a factor of up to 5 could be achieved for IFC import and export.

Furthermore, a downsizing of exported files by a factor of up to 8 compared to older HiCAD versions could be achieved.

For drawings with many identical parts you can use the option **Output identical parts as referenced parts** when exporting, which combines the same parts as referencing and thus reduces the amount of data.

IFC IFC							
Parts to be exported: All							
Prefer CONTOUR part							
Unite sheets							
Unit of length: mm 🔻							
Export standard parts							
Transfer part structure							
Export displayed parts only							
$\checkmark$ Output identical parts as referenced parts							

STL

The insertion of STL files in an active HiCAD Drawing via **Drawing > Insert Part > STL Format** has been adapted to the current algorithm and functionality of the import dialogue for STL files.

At this point, you can also use the **Separate parts** option to insert separate parts instead of a coherent solid primitive.

In addition to an increase in performance, it is also possible to insert binary STL files into the drawing.

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

## Update to CADfix 12

With the update to CADfix 12 the following format versions will now be available to HiCAD:

- CATIA V5 2018
- NX 12
- SolidWorks 2018
- Creo 5.0
- JT v9.0

STL Import

Previously, ASCII based STL files have been applied via **Drawing > Insert Part > STL Format** in HiCAD.

As of HiCAD 2019 you are able to read ASCII based as well as binary STL files via the import dialogue window Draw-

## ing > New/Open > Open > Step, Iges

#### Select STL files (\*.stl) as format.

Further import options are available by clicking on the respective checkbox to either activate **AutoOptimise** or insert **Separate parts** instead of coherent solids.

陆 STL	
AutoOptimise	
Separate parts	
a	

## IFC

HiCAD 2019 supports the IFC4 format for import and export.

The IFC format version (IFC2x3 or IFC4) can be chosen in the Configuration Editor at Interfaces > IFC > Interface version

Interfaces	*	Description	Value	Comment
General 3-D interfaces		Interface version	IFC2X3	
JT/PLMXML 3DPDF		Default options for import	IFC2X3	
3DVS		Create parts with features	IFC4	1
PRC		Suppress cuts		Only for explicit processings, not for faceted parts
III U3D		Suppress exclusions		Only for explicit processings, not for faceted parts
VRML		Attribute mapping configuration	ISD defaults 🟠	
Cadenas		Default options for export		E
III FEMAP		Transfer part structure		
III HyperWorks	E	Prefer CONTOUR part		
IFC	-	Unit of length	mm	
📰 LogiKal		Attribute mapping configuration	ISD defaults	

Furthermore, the performance of the IFC export has improved significantly.

The export in IFC format has been enhanced with the option to export displayed parts only instead of the whole drawing.

IFC IFC	-
Parts to be exported: All Prefer CONTOUR part Unite sheets	-
Unit of length: mm	
Export displayed parts only	
	Ŧ
IFC (*.ifc)	-

## NCX Export of saw cuts

The NCX Export has been enhanced with two options for the optimum handling of saw cuts:

In order to avoid undesirable outcome, it is possible to prefer the bottom plane when exporting by activating the checkbox

It is also possible to export cut angles for flat sheets as such. (In previous versions, cut angles have been exported in 90° and the deviating real cut angle has been realized as saw cut afterwards)

Selected parts					_
Selection list					
All parts					
General			(Letterings)		
Maximum bore diameter:	10	mm	) Ignore		
Milling cutter width for free tool paths	0	mm	<ul> <li>Write</li> </ul>		
Maximum bore depth	0	mm	Milling cutter width	1	
Machine type: Camprox Camaeleon	plane		Milling depth	1	mm
Angle		_	Thread description		
View angle			OPitch		
🔘 Machine angle			O With core hole		
			Without core hole		
<ul> <li>Order number or Drawing name + Ite</li> <li>Only item number</li> <li>From FTD file</li> </ul>	m number				
Name of DXF cross-section file:					
Cross-section designation + Item nur	nber				
Only cross-section designation					
📀 Only item number					
📀 From FTD file					
Cutting plane					
<ul> <li>Lengthen one of two cutting planes</li> </ul>	to theoretical in	itersectio	n point + create saw cut		
Two saw cuts for two cutting planes					
Directly indicate cut angles for flat st	eels				
Output itenized series beams as and	part				
Contracting on the series peans as one	part				
Comments					

Save 2-D part in DWG format

Apart from saving in DXF format, you can save 2-D parts in DWG format by clicking on Drawing > Save/Print

> Save as... > 2-D part DXF/DWG and select AutoCAD (\*.dwg) in the following dialogue window.



## **QOMET-specific BOM**

HiCAD 2019 supports the export of QOMET-specific BOM. QOMET is an ERP system specialised in steel and metal engineering.

The BOM can either be exported for the complete drawing or active part and contains particular columns of the Steel Engineering Excel BOM (hicad\_Stahlbau.xlsc ) that are relevant for the QOMET system in particular. The file is exported in the CSV format.

The respective functions for exporting the BOM are available under **Drawing > Save/Print > Save as... Fur- ther > ...**.



"Item"; "Qty."; "Designati	ion";"W[mm]";"L[mm]"	;"Cut (Web	b)";"Cut (Flang	<pre>ye) "; "Material"; '</pre>	"Designation";"Sur	f.[m <sup>s</sup> ]";"Weig	<pre>pht[kg]";"Total</pre>	weight";"Angle 1	of section schema"	;"Angle 2 of
"100";"24";"Bl 10";"200.	.0";"100.0";"";"";";	235JR";"";	;"1.0";"1.6";"3	87.7";"0.0";"0.0"	;"2";					
"101";"8";"B1 20";"160.0	)";"172.0";"";"";"S3	\$55J2";"";"	"0.4";"4.3";"34	.6";"0.0";"0.0";	:"2";					
"102";"12";"F1	P	I";"I	I";"S235	JRG2";"";"0.8";"	2.0";"23.7";"0.0"	;"0.0";"1";				
"103"; "8"; "F1 3 1 Item (	C	D	I";"S2350	RG2";"";"0.6";";	2.1";"16.7";"0.0";	"0.0";"1";				
"104";"4";"F1 2 100	ty. Designation	W/I may	E F			0.0";"1";				
"105";"6";"F1 3 2 100 2	4 BI 10	vv[mm] L	[mm] Cut (Web)		1	"0.0";"1";				
"106";"4";"F1 3 101 8	BI 20	200.0 1	100.0	Mar	The second second	K				
"107";"2";"F1 4 102 1	2 FI 30x10	160.0 1	172.0	\$23	18 casage acro but	U Were	el Tett	M		
"108";"1";"F1 5 103 8	FI 30x10	0.0 8	835.5	\$35			total weight An	gle 1 of section	N	
"109";"1";"F1 6 104 4	FI 30x10	0.0 8	883.1	1I \$22	De 1949		1911 20	- Section schem	a Angle 2 of section and	0
"110";"1";"F1 5 7 105 6	EL 30x10	0.0 8	308 1	572	D.8		34.5		0.0	ema Module
"111";"1";"Fl 5 106 4	FI 20x10	0.0 8	859.1		med LL b.b		23.7 bb	The	0.0	2
"112";"1";"F1 9 107 2	EL EQUAR	0.0 6	550.1						0.0	2
"113";"1";"HEA 10 108 1	FI SUX10	0.0	J38.1				HILL I'		0.0	1
"114";"1";"HEA 11 109 1	FI 50x10	0.0	2819.9		JR 2 PERSON				0.0	1
"115"; "1"; "HEA 12 110 1	FI 50x10	0.0 4	4061.3		uk al in the second				0.0	1
"116"; "1"; "HEA 12 110 1	FI 50x10	0.0 2	2001		JR 2					1
"117"; "4"; "HEA 15 111 1	FI 50x10	0.0 3	3001		JR 2					1
"118";"1";"HEA 14 112 1	FI 50x10	0.0 1	101			7.9			P P	1
"119";"1";"HEA 15 113 1	HEA 160	0.0 1	106						p.p.	1
"120";"1";"HEA 16 114 1	HEA 160	0.0 2	200 200	5° \					4.	1
"121";"2";"Rohi 17 115 1	HEA 160	0.0 3	316	/						1
"122";"6";"Rohi 18 116 1	HEA 100	0.0 4	111	\/	JIRG2		4.2		4	1
"123"; "2"; "Rohi 19 117 4	HEA 100	0.0	2.5°\	-	JRG2	00.8	60.8			1
"124"; "4"; "Roni 20 118 1	HEA 160	0.0		1	JRG2 2	96.1	96.1			1
"124"; "3"; "Rohi 21 119 1	HEA 160	0.0	188		JRG2 2	125.0	125.0			1
"124"; "4"; "Roha 22 120	HEA 160	0.0 9	951/ 22.	5° 1.	JRG2	65.7	65.7			1
"124"; "5"; "Rons - 120 1	HEA 160	0.0 2	29: 2.5°\	1	JRG2 0.	57.3	229.1	0		1
"125";"1";"Roni 25 121 2	Rohr ISO 1127 49 202	0.0 2	29: 2.5° \	S23	JRG2 0.	28.9	28.0			
"126"; "1"; "Roni 24 122 6	Rohr ISO 1127 48 2	.6 0.0 9	986	-/ S235	2.	89.3	20.9	5		
"12/";"1";"Roni 25 123 2	Rohr ISO 1127 40.3X2	.6 0.0 1	100	/ A2-5	2.	89.3	69.3	5		
"128";"1";"Roni 26 124 4	Rohr ISO 1127 48.3x2	.6 0.0 2	278	/ A2.5	0.	29	89.3	5		
"129")"1")"Konr ISO III	130 112/ 48.3x2	.6 0.0 9	75	A2.0	0.	2.0	5.9	0		
"130";"36";"VKI 10";"0.0		THANT	TH. HCON	A2.0	0.	3.0	17.9			
131","56","VKI 10","0.0		TH.HT	TH. NCOSE TR	AL-	0.	0.3	16.6 0.0	1		
H1218.878.877 108.80 0	, 740.0", 1	TH.HT	TH. HC225 TD	20,00,20,00.		2.9	11.6 0.0			
131 , 7 , VRI 10 , 0.0	, 740.0 , 1		I , 52550KG	C211-111-110 511-110	6" · " 0 2" · " 0 0" · "		0.0			V.
H1318-8278-8027 108-80 (			; "52550F	C21.11.10 81.10	6"."15 7"."0 0".				··· •	
101 , 2, , VAI 10 , 0.0	, , , 10.0 , 1	1, 1	1 , 525501	······································						
										rde

Free general access to PARTS4CAD

As of HiCAD 2019 you are granted with free access to more than 500 manufacturer's catalogues via the web catalogue parts4cad by Cadenas. The access to the extended catalogue range (DIN/ISO/EN... Norms + all 800 manufacturer's catalogues) is fee-based.



### Export of Sheet Metal parts

The functions for data exchange available at **Sheet Metal > Sheet development** have been optimized in HiCAD 2019. The following functions are available here:



Export individual development

DXF...

Develop and export sheets



Export sheet developments

You can choose between the following formats:

- DXF/DWG,
- XML for CADMAN-B (from Version 7.5) by LVD and
- GEO for ToPs GEO

Extensive information can be found in the HiCAD Sheet Metal Help.
## DSTV-NC

- From HiCAD 2019 onwards, DSTV Interfaces can be activated with any module that is based on HiCAD creator or HiCAD solution.
- When carrying out exports via DSTV-NC interface, rectangular subtractions running diagonally through the part will also be considered:



# **Sheet Metal**

## Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

## Settings from ABWPAR.DAT and ABWCOL.DAT moved to Configuration Editor

The settings from the system files ABWPAR.DAT and ABWCOL.DAT have been moved to the Configuration Editor.

You can now find the settings from those DAT files in the following directories:

ABWPAR.DAT	Sheet Metal > Sheet development
	Sheet Metal > Default setting
	Compatibility > Sheet development up to HiCAD 2016
ABWCOL.DAT	Compatibility > Sheet development up to HiCAD 2016 > Extended settings

## Sheet corner Design Variant

The two Design Variants **Sheet corner with stiffener** (riveted) and **Sheet corner with puzzle piece** have been revised and combined into one function. This also allows the insertion of sheet corners without stiffener.

The insertion of these Sheet Metal Design Variants takes place via the Civil Engineering functions docking window



. In the displayed dialogue, you can then

at Sheet Metal > Sheet corner with stiffener or puzzle piece choose between clicking on the Stiffener or Puzzle piece icon.



Sheet corner	Use this Design Variant to create a sheet corner with or without stiffener between 2 sheet flanges. The flanges can have different lengths and different bend angles.
with stiffener	For insertion, identify the two front sides of the flanges. Activate the <b>Use stiffener</b> checkbox if you want to create a riveted connection. From a multitude of available fasteners (e.g. SFS or Tit-gemeyer) select the one you need.
Sheet corner	Use this Design Variant to create a sheet corner with a puzzle piece between 2 sheet flanges. The flanges can have different lengths and different bend angles.
with	For insertion, identify the two front sides. The connection will be applied to the last identified
puzzle	flange. If you want a laser cut-out, activate the corresponding checkbox and enter the laser beam
piece	diameter for the cut out. If required, change the parameters of the puzzle piece.

After entering all required data you can create the connection. Click **Preview** to check and, if required, modify the connection. If you click **Apply**, the sheet corner will be created, and the dialogue window remains open, allowing

you to change the data or to switch to the other sub-variant, i.e. **Puzzle piece** or **Stiffener**. the data to other sheet corners. If you click **OK**, the connection will be created, and the window will be closed. Clicking **Cancel** closes the dialogue window and discards the data without creating the connection.

Incorrect inputs are marked with this symbol <sup>SS</sup>. When you move the cursor over the symbol an error message will be displayed.

If the function cannot be executed with the entered data, this symbol 🕕 will appear at the **OK** button. When you move the cursor over the symbol an error message will be displayed.



Sheet corner with stiffener



Sheet corner with puzzle piece

## Folding with milling edge zone

Composite sheets, such as ALUCOBOND panels, are folded along milling edges. The resulting milling edge zones

differ geometrically from the cylindrical bend zones. Therefore, the **Fold flange** function now offers the additional option to choose milling edge zones and milling tools.



The following options are available:



#### Bend zone

The bend zone has the specified bend radius.



#### Milling edge zone

Bend zone with the selected tool (milled inside).





#### Milling edge zone inverted

Bend zone with the selected tool (milled outside).



Fold flange	X	
- Fold line		
C	) Define via sketch	
	Straight line	
Meaning:	Bend line 🔻	
- Edge on folde	d side	
	Edge on folded side	
- Parameters -		
Angle:	120 🗸 🤳 🍠	
	Select surface	
Mode:	Milling edge zone 🔻	
Groove form:	V 135°	
		(1)
		(2)
-	Apply immediately	
	OK Cancel Apply	

- (1) Fold line defined by sketch, milling edge zone with groove form  $90^\circ$
- (2) Fold line on straight line (mid point of flange), milling edge zone with groove form 135°

Bend zone ends suitable for milling

Some CAM systems (e.g. CobusNCAD) do not support arcs at bend zone ends. To create bend zones suitable for

milling, you can now use the **Trim corner** function to trim transitions with two or three milling edge zones in your sheet metal drawing. First activate the icon for the number of milling edge zones to be trimmed and then identify the milling edge zones. This creates 2 straight lines as an extension of the flange edges converging in the milling edge zone.

The ALUCOBOND SZ 20 cassettes were edited with the new **Trim corner** function having bend zone ends suitable for milling.



Trim corner, 2 milling edges

- (1) Original situation
- (2) View of original situation in the bending simulation (top view)
- (3) Trimmed milling edge zone (top view)



Trim corner, 1 milling edge zone

(1) Original situation

(2) View of original situation in the bending simulation (top view)

(3) Trimmed milling edge zone (top view)

## Corner processing/Mitre

With composite panels (e.g. ALUCOBOND) it is often necessary to process the edges in such a way that a milling edge occurs. For this reason, it is now possible to finish these flanges in **Corner processing/Mitre within one sheet** 

#### or between different sheets

With the modes Mitre cut and Mitre cut, with neighbours you are allowed to select the option Sheet edge as

**milling edge** for fitting parameters. For the **Groove form** you can choose the matching milling tool from the **Composite panels, groove form** catalogue.



- (1) Composite panels before processing
- (2) After processing, mode Mitre cut, flanges with milling edges
- (3) After processing, mode Mitre cut, with neighbours, flanges with milling edges, milling edge zone linear

Sheet from circular arc

When using the function **New sheet along sketch** for the creation of a sheet from only one circular arc, one short, tangentially connected straight line element needed to be added at one end of that circular arc.

To simplify things, this element will now be added by HiCAD automatically as a flange (double tolerance, i.e. 0.002 mm) at the start of the circular arc.



(1) Tangentially connected flange, 0,002 mm

### Development

#### Visualisation of direction arrow when cutting ALUCOBOND trays to size

In previous versions the direction symbol for the processing direction was not visible in the DXF export if it was located on the rear side of the sheet development. On facade trays (e.g. ALUCOBOND trays) the direction symbol is often located on the front side of the trays. The development will then be carried out from the rear side in order to display the milling edges. Here, too, the direction symbol would not be visible in the export.

To visualize the direction symbol on the other sheet side, choose Sheet development > Update> Default setting and then, in the opened dialogue window, click on the Extended settings icon. In the next dialogue window, open the Extended representation tab and activate the Always show direction symbol on both sheet sides checkbox to copy the symbol to the other side of the sheet.

dges and lines Extended represe	ntation Bend lines Milling+Folding	
Planar representation for moul	dings	
Planar representation for cross	-breaks	
Planar symbol from catalogue		
Separating lines between flang	e and bend zone	
Separating lines between 2 flar	iges	
Always show direction symbol	on both sheet sides	
Maximum radius for bend zones:	9999 🔹	
Displayed as:	Hidden Line 🔻	

**Favorites for developments** 

If you choose **Sheet alignment: Automatic** in the **Create sheet development** dialogue window and select the Favourite COBUS NCAD, the option **Invert upper side: About x-axis** will now be set.

Sheet parameters -		
4		
Sheet metal main pa	rt	
Direction/Upper side	(Selection priorities)	(j)
1. 🗹 Direction symb	ol 🕕	
2. 🗸 Coated side 🕕		
3. ✔ Number of pov	vder marking lines and let	terings 🕕
4. Direction acc. to:	Longest edge	•
Invert upper side:	About x-axis	•

Changes to Favourites only affect initial installations; Favourites remain unchanged. Existing Favourites in an update installation remain unchanged.

### Eternit

HiCAD now also supports the placing of Eternit panels .

Eternit semi-finished product data

The semi-finished product data for Eternit panels can be found in the Catalogue Editor, at **Factory standards > Sheets > Eternit**, where you will find the following tables:

- EQUITONE [linea ]
- EQUITONE [materia]
- EQUITONE [natura]
- EQUITONE [natura] PRO
- EQUITONE [pictura]
- EQUITONE [tectiva]
- EQUITONE [textura]

The semi-finished product dependent part colours are defined in the tables of Factory standards >Surface treatment > Profile and Element Installation > Eternit.

#### Eternit Tergo / Tergo+ undercut bores

In the Catalogue Editor at **Sheet tools > Moulding tools** you can find a new table called Undercut bore for Eternit Tergo und Tergo+ undercut bores.

Insertion in HiCAD takes place in the same way as the other moulding tools (e.g. beadings or vents), i.e. via the

#### function Sheet Metal > Further Tools > Moulding tools



(1) Undercut bore

(2) Undercut bore with bolting

#### Sheet Metal parts with identical cross-sections

The settings for Sheets with identical cross-sections are now available as a sub-entry of Sheet Metal.

## Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

#### New Z-fold

The new **Z-fold** function allows you to attach 2 flanges to a sheet with one single working step. As soon as your inputs are sufficient, a preview of the new flanges will be displayed. That is, if you choose a connecting edge, the possible Z-fold with the standard values will be displayed. If you have activated **Width via point(s)**, the new flanges will only be shown after identifying a point and the width, or 2 points, provided that you have chosen the connecting edge. Furthermore, you will directly seethe change if, for instance, you switch from **Shorten**, **outer** to **Shorten**, **inner**. If the **Apply immediately** checkbox has been activated, the Z-fold will be immediately attached if the value inputs are sufficient and make sense, and can then be changed via the Feature log.

Z-fold	the local division in which the	X
- Outer connecting edge		
Outer connecting edge		
- Flange - 🕗	0	]
	1st point	 ♣ <sup>9</sup>
Width:	50	•
Orientation:	Centred	•
	Select 2nd point	() () () () () () () () () () () () () (
- Parameters		]
	3	
-	(H1) Height: 100	•
, <b></b>	(L1) Length: 100	-
	R1 (L2) Length: 100	-
	(R1) Radius: 0.01	
' <del>- U</del>	(R2) Radius: 0.01	
Fitting mode:	Shorten, outer	•
Mode:	Bend zone	-
Allowance method:	ACP	
Configure second ben	d zone manually	
Mada	Read area	-
Mode:	Bend zone	
Allowance method:		
- 🗸 Cut-out		- <u>o</u> -
Clearance	0.1	
(1) Width:	1 -	
(2) Depth:	2 2	
Filleted		
	Apply imme	diately 🔲
j 🔮 (	OK Cancel	Apply

The selection of the connecting edge is decisive for the direction of the new Z-fold. After selecting the outer connecting edge, a preview of the new flanges will be displayed, provided that you have not activated any options that require further value inputs. If the **Apply immediately** option has been activated, the Z-fold will be inserted immediately. Changes can then be carried out the via Feature log.

If you want to identify a different edge, click on the *icon* in the **Outer connecting edge** area and identify the edge.

If you activate the option for the 1st point  $\bigcirc$ , the width of the new folding can be freely selected - irrespective of the connecting edge. After choosing the 1st point in your drawing, you can set the **Width** and the **Orientation**;

alternatively, you can identify a second point. If you want to choose a different point selection, click on the icon and identify the point. If the points are located on an edge, this edge will become the connection edge, provided that you have not identified the connecting edge yet.

If you have activated the **Relief groove** option, the **Fitting mode** will only refer to the flange area. If the option has been deactivated, the Fitting mode (e.g. with shortening of the connecting flange) will refer to the complete connecting edge.

#### Parameters for Z-fold



If this option has been chosen, you create the Z-fold by specifying Height and Length. The Radius is loaded from the semi-finished product in this example. Deactivate the checkbox to change the Radius.



(H1) Height: 15 (H1) Height: 15 (L1) Length: 15 (W1) Angle: 130 (R1) Radius: 2

(R2) Radius: 0.01

V

Here you define the Z-fold by entering an Angle. The first Radius here is entered manually, the second Radius will be loaded from the semi-finished product.





Here you create the Z-fold via an offset by the sheet thickness. The Radius will be loaded from the semi-finished product.



#### **General parameters**

The Fitting mode determines the processing of the existing flange.



#### Shorten, outer The connecting

The connecting flange will be shortened if you use this mode. The outer flange surface intersects with the plane of the front surface before the shortening.

#### Shorten, inner

The connecting flange will be shortened. The inner flange surface intersects with the plane of the front surface before the shortening.



#### Without shortening

The connecting flange will remain unchanged.

For the **Mode** option you can choose between **Bend zone** and **Milling edge zone**. Milling edge zones are in practice used for composite panels. If you choose Bend zone, you can subsequently assign an **Allowance method**. If you choose Milling edge zone, you can subsequently choose a **Groove form**.

For the **Groove form** you can choose the matching milling tool from the **Composite panels, groove form** catalogue



If you have activated the checkmark O here, the tool will be assigned automatically.

#### **Clearance/Relief groove**

A **Clearance** will be created if you attach a flange between 2 points, requiring a shortening of the connecting surface due to the fitting mode. If you right-click on the input field you have the option to pick the clearance from the drawing.

If the flange is larger or smaller than the connecting edge, and the fitting mode shortens the connecting edge, it make sense to insert a **Relief groove**. Enter a **Width** and a **Depth** for the relief groove.

#### Apply/discard inputs

After entering all required data you have the following options: If you click **Apply** or press the MMB, the new Z-fold will be inserted into your drawing, but the dialogue window will remain open, allowing you to make adjustments if required. If you click **OK**, the Z-fold will be inserted and the window will be closed. If you choose **Cancel**, the window will be closed and the specified settings will be discarded. If you have activated the **Apply immediately** checkbox, the parameters will be applied on the spot.

#### Example



- (1) Z-fold with length, height and Feature log
- (2) Z-fold with angle, width via points and relief groove
- (3) Z-fold with offset by sheet thickness

## Sheet along sketch, with non-tangential transitions

The **Sheet along sketch** function now also considers non-tangential transitions between a straight line and a an arc. Where the line bends, a bend zone or a milling edge zone will be inserted:



## Trim flanges, with negative clearance

When using the Trim functions on flanges or planes you have now the option to enter a negative value for the clearance.



(1) Trimming the plane, Clearance 2 mm
 (2) Trimming the plane, Clearance -2 mm

## Bending simulation in sectional views and detail views

When performing bending simulations you can now also identify the edge for the base sheet in the sectional view or detail view. The bending simulation will then be performed in the original view. This will invalidate the sectional/detail view, which needs to be updated.

If you have selected an edge that was caused as a result of the cut, an error message will be displayed.



(1) Edge for base sheet

## Please note:

The identification will not work if the sectional view has been created with the options **Unfolded** or **Only cut sur**face.

#### Development

Line parameters for developments

When you click on the **Extended settings** button of the **Sheet development parameters** dialogue window and open the **Edges and lines** tab, you will now find new checkboxes for the element types Crosshairs, Embossing lines, Direction symbols and Powder marking lines.

If the respective checkbox has been activated, the parameters set here will be considered for development. If the checkbox is deactivated, the pre-setting will be used.

C Bend zones	Dark Gre 👻 ——— 👻 2	· ·
Crosshairs	Red • - • - • 1	•
Embossing lines	Blue • • 1	•
Virection symbol	Blue • • 1	0 🗸
owder marking lines	Blue - 1	0 👻

#### Free edges

If two flanges abut when performing a development without clearance, a new line representing a separating cut will be inserted in the development. If the front surface of a bend zone directly abuts on a flange, here, too, a separating cut line will be inserted.

If you do not want to show separating cut lines between flanges, or between flanges and bend zones, deactivate the corresponding checkbox  $\Box$  Extended representation tab.



(1) Separation cut line between flange and bend zone

(2) Separation cut line between flanges

#### **Representation of sheet developments**

You can now select via the **Sheet development parameters** how a created development is to be displayed: Open the **Extended settings** dialogue window, go to the **Extended representation** tab and choose the desired representation from the **Displayed as:** selection list. The default value is **Hidden Line**.

The default setting for the sheet development and the changing of the Favourites also affects drawing derivations



for sheets, the export of developed sheets as DXF files and the settings in the Configuration Editor (Sheet Metal> Sheet development > Default setting).

Extended settings			×			
Edges and lines Extended represe	ntation Bend lines I	Milling+Folding				
Planar representation for moul	Planar representation for mouldings					
Planar representation for cross	-breaks					
Planar symbol from catalogue						
Separating lines between flang	e and bend zone					
Separating lines between 2 flag	nges					
Maximum radius for bend zones:	Maximum radius for bend zones: 9999					
Displayed as:	Hidden Line	<b>•</b>				
	Glass Model					
	Hidden Line					
	Hidden Line dashed					

Invert axis direction for upper side

When milling composite panels the coated side is normally the bottom side. With the **Invert upper side** option you can rotate the upper side to the X- or Y-axis when creating the development.



(1) Sheet metal main part

(2) Upper side inverted, rotated about Y-axis

(3) Upper side inverted, rotated about X-axis

## Export sheet developments as STEP files

The functions for data exchange of sheet developments have been enhanced. Besides DXF/DWG, XML and GEO you can now also export STEP files.

Export indi- vidual devel- opment	This function exports an individual development - either completely or as a section con- tour.
Develop and export sheets	Use this function to export the section contour or the complete development of Sheet Metal parts or Steel Engineering plates. In the process, a temporarily created devel- opment for the export will always be output.
Export sheet developments	Use this function to export multiple developments with different parameter settings, e.g. LVD and Bystronic, of one or different Sheet Metal parts.

For the export of STEP files you have the following options:

Transfer layers	The layer on which the edge is located (e.g. bend lines on Layer 2) will be transferred during export.
Transfer colours	The colour will be transferred during export. If you have deactivated this option, you cannot use the <b>Export fits information via surface colour</b> option (see below).
Export fits information via surface colour	By activating or deactivating this checkbox you can determine whether fits information are to be exported by means of a surface colour. For this to happen, the <b>Transfer colours</b> checkbox (see above) needs to be deactivated. The diameter of the corresponding bore will then be highlighted in a different colour in the imported STEP part. In the SYS directory of your HiCAD installation you find the configuration file FITINFO_COLOR.DAT, in which it is determined which RGB value are to be assigned to which fits information.
Export free points	By activating or deactivating this checkbox you can determine whether the exporting of free points in the model drawing should be allowed or suppressed (if they could cause problems in other places).
Export free edges	By activating or deactivating this checkbox you can determine whether the export of free edges in the model drawing should be allowed or suppressed (if they could cause problems in other places).
Thread body	Choose <b>As separate parts</b> or <b>United with parent part</b> if you want thread bodies to be exported as individual parts or united with their superordinate part, respectively, in the model drawing. Choose <b>Do not transfer</b> if you do not want the thread bodies to be exported.

#### Referenced parts during export

When carrying out exports using the functions

- Develop and export sheets and
- Export sheet developments

a warning message will be displayed if older versions of referenced sheets exists.

## **Processing direction**

The **Processing direction** *function* is not only relevant for Sheet Metal parts, but also for identifying the installation direction of tray panels in the Element Installation module. Therefore, this function has been moved, to the **Standard processings** function group of the 3-D Standard Ribbon tab.

## Allowance method and bend radius from semi-finished products

The bend radius and the allowance method can be taken from semi-finished products in the dialogue windows of the following Sheet Metal functions:

- Attach flange
- Flange along sketch
- Z-fold
- Fold

The value will be shown in the dialogue window.

## Standardized spelling of punching tools

The spelling of the punching tools (alias names) in the catalogue (at Factory standards) in HiCAD has been standardizes, which you will see when selecting the Punching tools function.

### Cut off corner - 3 milling edge zones

Sheets for Element Installation panels will now be assigned notchings that are suitable for production when applying the Cut off corner function.

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

### Flange along sketch

You can use the completely revised **Flange along sketch** function to attach several flanges to a sheet in one step. As soon as your value inputs are sufficient, a preview of the new flanges will be displayed, i.e. when you choose a sketch and a connecting edge, the possible flanges are will be shown on the Sheet Metal part. If you have activated **Width via point(s)**, the new flanges will only be shown after identifying a point and the width, or two points, provided that you have selected the connecting edge. Furthermore, you can immediately see the change if, for instance, you switch from **Shorten, outer** to **Shorten, inner**. If the option **Apply immediately** is active, the flanges will be attached if the value input made sense, and can then only be changed via the Feature log.

Sketch		]
Sketch		<b>*</b>
Delete sketch after cre	eation	
Connecting side:	Start 👻	
Sketch orientation:	Normal	
Take position from sk	etch	
Outer connecting edge		
Outer connecting edge		2
Flange		
	Select 1st point	
Width:	50 👻	
Orientation:	Centred *	
	Select 2nd point	
Parameters		
Angle:	90 💌	Ŭ
Mode:	Bend zone 💌	
Fitting mode:	Shorten, outer 👻	
Milled side: (j)	Left 👻	
Bend radius: 🕕	1 *	
Allowance method:	Without allowance 👻	
Bend zones		
Cut-out		- -
	Apply immed	iately
	OK Cancel A	nnly

You can also click on the button at the top of the window and choose **New sketch in plane** to draw a new sketch using the Sketch functions. Then, click on the **Apply sketch** button. To change the sketch, click on the **Process sketch** button. This function can also be accessed via the button. The toolbar with the Sketch function and the dialogue window for Sketch processing will be displayed. When you end the processing of the sketch via the dialogue window you will get back to the **Flanges along sketch** dialogue window.

If you want to identify a different sketch, click on the *identify* icon in the **Sketch** area and chose the new sketch.

The selection of the connecting edge is decisive for the direction of the new flanges. After selecting the sketch and the connecting edge, a preview of the new flanges will be shown. If the **Apply immediately** option is active, the new flange will be inserted. Changes can then take place via the Feature log.

If you want to identify a different edge, click on the *inclusion* icon in the **Connecting edge** are and choose the different edge.

#### Flange

- riange	1st point	() () ()
Width:	50	*
Orientation:	Centred	*
	2nd point	() ()

When you activate the option S for the first point you can freely choose the width of the new flange, independently from the connecting edge.

After selecting the 1st point in the drawing, you can set the width and its orientation; alternatively, you can identify a 2nd point.

If you want to change the selected points, click on the Film icon for identification.

#### **Parameters**

Here you enter the bend angle of the first new flange.

For the **Mode** option you can choose between bend zone and milling edge zone. The milling edge zone is used in practice for compound sheets.

For the milled side, which will only be evaluated if the milling edge zone mode has been chosen, the direction of the sketch is decisive. The setting is used as the default setting for the complete Sheet Metal part and can, in the **Bend zones** area, or via the Feature, changed individually for each milling edge zone.

The bend radius will only be evaluated if the **Bend zone** mode has been chosen.

Parameters		- //
Angle:	90 👻	
Mode:	Bend zone 🔹	
Fitting mode:	Shorten, outer 🔹	
Milled side: (i)	Left 🔻	
Bend radius: ()	1 -	
Allowance method: Without allowance		
Bend zones	@	
Mode:	Bend zone	
<ul> <li>Bend radius:</li> <li>Allowance meth</li> </ul>	1 od: Without allowance	
Mode:	Default setting	
Mode: Bend radius:	Default setting  Bend zone Default setting 1	

#### **Bend zones**

In the **Bend zone** area you can assign individual values to each bend zone.

In the expanded table you can choose between a bend zone or a milling edge zone for Mode. Depending on the chosen mode, you can then change the value for the bend radius or the milled side.

Depending on the processing type, the allowance method can be selected for each bend zone.

Mode: Bend radius: Allowance meth	Bend zone 1 od: Without allowance	
<b>`</b>		
Mode:	Default setting   Bend zone	
Bend radius:	Default setting 🔻 1	
Allowance method:	Default setting	
Mode:	Bend zone	

#### **Relief groove**

If the flange is smaller than the connecting edge and the fitting mode shortens the connecting sheet, it makes sense to insert a so-called relief groove. Enter the width, the depth and the type of the relief groove.

#### Apply or discard changes

After completion of your data input you can attach the new flanges. If you click **Apply** or press the MMB, the flanges will be attached, and the dialogue window will remain open, allowing you to change the data and apply them to a different connecting edge. Clicking **OK** attaches the flanges and closes the dialogue window. Clicking **Cancel** discards your value inputs and changes, without attaching the flanges. If the option **Apply immediately** is active  $\mathbf{V}$ , the data will be applied directly.

#### Speed up design processes via MMB

In many functions, the middle mouse button (MMB) cannot only be used to cancel a function (as long as the entered data has not been confirmed yet), but also to speed up design processes. For instance, after creating a new base sheet, you can directly apply the data you entered in the dialogue window to another base sheet by pressing the MMB, without having to open a new dialogue window and pressing the **Apply** button again. This is possible with the following functions:

- Create base sheet
- New sheet from sketch
- New sheet along sketch
- Attach flange
- Corner/Mitre
- Trim
- Fold flange
- Develop sheet

## Revised Sheet Metal Ribbon tab

To further improve the user-friendliness of the **Sheet Metal** tab, some functions were combined into new function groups and moved to the first, immediately visible level of the UI.

Sheet Metal functions			
New			
Attach			
Bend zone			
Process			
Change length	Corner/Mitre		
	Flange		
	Sheet		
	Trim		
Process			
Further Tools			
Sheet development	Development		
	Update		
	AllMet		
	Export		
Further functions			
Docking window	Design Variant		
	Cost calculation		

## Export

The data exchange functions have been optimized further. With the following three functions you can output

- DXF/DWG files
- XML files for CADMAN-B (from Version 7.5 onwards) byLVD or
- GEO files for ToPs GEO

Functions		Description	
DXF	Export indi- vidual devel- opment	This function exports a development - either completely or as section contour if you have chosen the DXF/DWG output.	
		Also, you can export the sheet developments from HiCAD as XML file for CADMAN-B (from Version 7.5 onwards) by LVD. A prerequisite for the output of LVD data is the assigning of bending tools to the bend zone with the <b>Bend zone</b> tooling	
		If you have chosen GEO as output format, the development will be exported from HiCAD to the ToPs GEO file format. The GEO data can be directly loaded into the individual modules (Laser etc.) of the ToPs family.	
		The configuration of the file name takes place via the file SheetToDXF.FTD. You can customize this file in the Annotation Editor if desired. If this does not result in a proper name, the name will be "Sheet".	
Export 📑			
DXF	Develop and export sheets	Use this function to export the section contour or the complete development of Sheet Metal parts or Steel Engineering plates if you have chosen the DXF/DWG output. In the process, a temporarily created development for the export will always be output.	
		Also, you can export the sheet developments from HiCAD as XML file for CADMAN-B (from Version 7.5 onwards) by LVD. A prerequisite for the output of LVD data is the assigning of bending tools to the bend zone with the <b>Bend zone</b>	
		tooling IM . If you have chosen GEO as output format, the development will be exported from HiCAD to the ToPs GEO file format. The GEO data can be directly loaded into the individual modules (Laser etc.) of the ToPs family.	
		The <b>Close &amp; Report</b> button activates the Report Manager and creates a BOM. All attributes will be transferred to the Report Manager (as with drawing creation) and, additionally, the file name and the file path of the export. You can configure a RMS file with the Report Manager, determining which data are to be written.	
DXF	Export sheet developments	Use this function to export multiple developments with different parameter set- tings, e.g. LVD and Bystronic, of one or different Sheet Metal parts.	
60 📷		You can choose between the following formats:	
		<ul> <li>DXF/DWG,</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>XML for CADMAN-B (from Version 7.5)</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>XML for CADMAN-B (from Version 7.5) by LVD and</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>GEO for (ToPs GEO)</li> </ul>		
		A prerequisite for the output of LVD data is the assigning of bending tools to the bend zone with the <b>Bend zone tooling</b> .	
		If you have chosen GEO as output format, the development will be exported from HiCAD to the ToPs GEO file format. The GEO data can be directly loaded into the individual modules (Laser etc.) of the ToPs family.	
		The <b>Close &amp; Report</b> button activates the Report Manager and creates a BOM. All attributes will be transferred to the Report Manager (as with drawing creation) and, additionally, the file name and the file path of the export. You can configure a RMS file with the Report Manager, determining which data are to be written.	

### Enhanced context menu for bend zones

The context menu for bend zones has been expanded, now offering new Subtract and Divide functions. This allows you to apply straight cuts to or divide bend zones without having to switch to the functions on the 3-D Standard tab.

Right-click on a bend zone to open the context menu.



Attach long flange to short flange, with relief groove

When attaching flanges a relief groove is now applied to the new flange if it projects beyond the connecting edge.



## Handling of collinear edges

Collinear sheet edges can no longer be shown in the HiddenLine representation. Therefore, the following setting options have been removed:

- in HiCAD at Views > Properties > Show/Hide elements > Show collinear sheet edges and
- in the Configuration Editor at Drawing >Views > Hiding and overlapping of edges > Hide collinear sheet edges.

For model drawings from 2018 and older you can no longer show collinear sheet edges in the HiddenLine representation. For these legacy drawings, the settings valid at the time of their saving apply. However, you have still the option to update the handling of collinear sheet edges in these legacy drawings to the new mechanism.



To do this, use the **Update sheet edges** function. After applying the function you can hide collinear-tangential sheet edges in the HiddenLine representation if desired. Collinear bent edges will always be shown, while collinear mergeable edges will be hidden. Preserve bend zone texts in shortened views

Bend zone texts will now be preserved in shortened views of sheet developments.



Lengthen flange or sheet

To improve user-friendliness, the user guidance texts for the lengthening of flanges and sheets in the info bar at the bottom left of the HiCAD screen have been revised.

Previously: 1st point; New: Vector of lengthening: Start point

Previously: 2nd point; New: Vector of lengthening: End point

## Allowance method and bend radius in Feature log - Indicate semi-finished product

In some Sheet Metal function dialogue windows you can activate a **From semi-finished product** option for bend radius and allowance method. If you have selected these options, you can see the relevant value in the Feature log. This is possible for the following functions:

Attach flange

- Sheet along sketch
- Flange along sketch

- Parameters			
Angle:	90.0 🗸 🍠 🄰		Feature 4 ×
	Select surface		(1) Base sheet
Mode:	Bend zone		<ul> <li>⊕ -</li></ul>
Bend radius:	1.0		Mode: Bend zone     Outer connecting edge
Fitting mode:	Shorten, outer		With or without sketch: Without sketch     E
	Select surface		Fitting mode: Shorten, outer  Fitting mode: Shorten, outer  Fitting mode: From semi-finished product (1)  Fitting
Distance:	0.0		- Allowance method: From semi-finished product (DIN6935)
Allowance method:	DIN6935	()	
- Cut-out		<u> </u>	
	Apply immedi	ately	(2) Insertion Position
[(	OK Cancel Ap	oply	Feature HCM Graphic Properties Part variables

Outer contours of sheets, dimension chains separated according to flanges

# **Steel Engineering**

#### Please note:

The functions of the **Itemisation/Detailing** function group on the **Drawing** tab are available in all HiCAD suites and modules.

From HiCAD 2018 onwards you will therefore find the descriptions of these functions in the Basics > Itemisation/Detailing topic.

News regarding these functions can be found in the Basics - What's New? topic, accordingly.

## Service Pack 2 2019 Patch 1 (V 2402.1)

### Railings on curved beams

Curved segments with equal radius and mid point are now handled like aligned, straight beams. That is, if there are several curved beam segments with equal radius and mid point in succession, the railing elements of these beams will be combined into one segment assembly. In this way, continuous hand rails and knee rails will be created on these beams, too. The updating and modification of existing railings (before Version 2019 SP2 Patch 1) with such areas continues to take place with individual segment assemblies, i.e. non-continuous, "interrupted" hand rails and knee rails.

In the image below a railing along two curved beams (1) and (2) has been created. **A** shows the result with a version before 2019 SP2, Patch1, **B** shows the result with Patch 1.


# Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

## Configuration / Settings

#### Changed parameter configuration for Steel Engineering

The HiCAD Parameter configuration for Steel/Metal Engineering have been changed, with the aim to make Steel Engineering workshop drawings clearer and better intelligible.

The following modifications have been applied:

#### BOMs

Setting	previous	as of SP2	Parameters
Insertion of BOMs	Quantity list in view group	Quantity list in draw- ing frame	Changed in Configuration Editor for all Usages Automatic drawing derivation > Production drawing > Usage-dependent > > View group > Insert BOM
Position of BOMs in drawing frame	bottom right	bottom left	Changed in Configuration Editor for all Usages Automatic drawing derivation > Production drawing > Usage-dependent > > View group > BOM: Position in view group
Display of columns DSTV, Part type, Designation	yes	no	Changed in the <b>hicad_stahlbau.rms</b> in the HiCAD directories sys and sys/BOMTemplates. During installation the template sys/BOMTemplates/hicad_stahlbau.2400.0.rms will be copied to sys/hicad_stahlbau.rms.

#### Font size

Setting	previous	as of SP2	Parameters
Item numbers of sub- parts	5	3.5	Adjusted in the templates of the FTD file for annota- tions
Height of weld symbols	3.5	2	Changed in Configuration Editor Drawing>Annotations>Weld symbols>Symbol height
Identificatiopn of sections	5	4	Changed in Configuration Editor Drawing>Views>Ident>Sections>Font height in original view

#### View shortening

Setting	previous	as of SP2	Parameters
Minimum width of shortening area	20	50	Changed in Configuration Editor for all Usages except for Steel Engineering plates Automatic drawing derivation > Production drawing > Usage-dependent > > Views > Shortened view > Minimum width of shortening area
Distance to relevant geometry	5	15	Changed in Configuration Editor for all Usages except for Steel Engineering plates

Setting	previous	as of SP2	Parameters
			$\label{eq:automatic} Automatic drawing derivation > Production drawing > Usage-dependent > \ldots > Views > Shortened view > Distance to relevant geometry$
Shorten other parts and assemblies		ја	Changed in Configuration Editor for all Usages except for Steel Engineering plates
			$\label{eq:automatic} Automatic drawing derivation > Production drawing > Usage-dependent > \ldots > Views > Shortened view > Other parts and assemblies$

#### Dimensions

Setting	previous	as of SP2	Parameter
Distance between dimension line and geometry	10	9	The data are created from the file STW_DimSettimgs.xml in the HiCAD sys directory. This file will be created by HiCAD if it does not exist yet (i.e. during a new installation).
Distance between dimension lines	8	7	In the created new file the values will be initialized as shown here. For update installations the parameters will remain unchanged, i.e. as defined by the user.

#### New parameters for section schemas in BOMs

In the Configuration Editor at Steel Engineering, two new parameters for section schemas in BOMs are now available:

#### Cutting angle reference in section schema

Here you can choose to which leg a specified angle in the section schema is to refer:

- Cross-section or
- Beam axis

#### Do not show cutting angle in section schema if cut surface

Use this parameter to specify the conditions under which no cutting angle is to be shown in the section schema, since the total length does not correspond to the trimmed length:

- The cut surface has been processed.
- The cut surface has been processed on one outer side or on both outer sides.

### Connections

#### Cross-bracing (2601)

The previous Cross-bracing (1601) has had a redesign (analogous to Cross-bracing (2602)) and has been replaced with the new **Cross-bracing (2601)**. Use this Design Variant to insert cross-bracings as stabilizing elements between 2, 3 or 4 beams or plates.

When connecting profiles, you also have the option to mount the cross-bracing to already existing plates on the beams. This can make sense if, for instance, you want to insert two cross-bracings between 2 beams, and the second cross-bracing is to be mounted to the gusset plates of the first cross-bracing. Also new is the possibility to insert cross-bracings between plates (without assignment to any beams.

Cross-bracing (26)	01)				X
Beams+Profiles S	emi-finished products Fix	ing Connecti	ng point Weld seams	✓ 1st diagonal	2nd diagonal
- Type of insertion Insertion via (1) Distance: 10	n distance			C	2
IPE 140	Existing plates	) <b>@</b> ] <b>@</b> ]	Usage:		
- Plates			2	1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 - 1000 -	
A 🗌	Select sheet		Select point	(B) 40	
в	Select sheet		Select point	(ii) (iii)	
C 🗸 Plate			Point		
D	Select sheet		Select point	(ii) (iii)	
2					
☆			Previe	ew OK	Cancel

On the left hand side you can see a cross-bracing inserted between two beams. The gusset plates here were created together with the connection. Then, as you can see on the right hand side, another cross-bracing was inserted between the beams, mounted to the right gusset plate of the first cross-bracing (C).



The Usage attribute of the resulting assembly will be automatically initialized with Cross-bracing.

Base plate + Anchor plate (2101)

On the **Weld seams** tab of the **Base plate + Anchor plate (2101)** dialogue window you can now choose the weld seam type for welded on plates. The tab has been expanded accordingly for this purpose.



#### Cross-bracing (2602)

In previous versions, only plates could be selected as connecting plates. FromHiCAD 2019 SP2 onwards it is also possible to generate flat steels and wide steels.



### Stabilizing pipe

 As with the cross-bracings, you have now the option to use plates as gusset plates that already exist on a beam for stabilizing pipes, or to create a stabilizing pipe connection between two existing plates (that do not belong to any beam). The tab has been expanded accordingly for this purpose.

Beams+Profiles	Geometry Fixing Stabi	lizing pipe Weld seams	
IPE 140		Usage:	
IPE 140		Usage:	
2	Existing plates		
– Plates –			]
A 🗌 📃	Select sheet	Select point	(in the second s
в 🗌 📃	Select sheet	Select point	(iii) (iii)
2			

In the image below the two beams (1) und (2) were identified first. Then, in the dialogue window beneath **Plates**, checkbox **A** was activated. The gusset plate (3) on the first beam has been chosen as the plate and, as point, the mid point of the gusset plate edge. Next, it was proceeded likewise for Sheet B (4).



• As with the cross-bracing, the selection box for connecting plates has been expanded, i.e. here, too, connections on flat steels and wide steels can be generated.



• The insertion of gusset plates can now be deactivated if the stabilizing pipe is to be directly connected to the flange.

Beams+Profiles Geometry Fixing Stabilizing pip	e Weld seams
A B	
Distance from beam end: 100 •	- Boltings DIN EN ISO 4017-M12-5.6 / M12 (Ø 13,5) ▼ Fit □ Invert - Bore grid Number x: 1 ▼ Number y: 2 ▼ 50 ▼
Vertical to 1st beam	- Fillets
Create (Gusset plate)	Gusset plate Radius: 10 -
Mount to flange	Connecting plate Radius: 10 -
Gusset plate BI 15 - S235JRG2 (1) Distance from centre axis: 0      Stabilizing pipe	
Front flange     Rear flange	
Positioning: Back	
Rotate 90°	

• For stabilizing pipe connections, a vertical alignment of gusset plates to the beam is now even possible if the beams have been offset to each other.



# Stairs and railings

#### **Dividing handrails**

From SP2 onwards, handrails can be divided, e.g. in order to insert plug-in profiles or flat steel joints in long railings. For this purpose, an additional checkbox has been added on the **Handrail-Handrail** tab.

If the checkbox is active, the variant for handrail division and the division of the handrail can be specified by segments.

Variant:	Mitre cut	•	
🗸 Divide ha	ndrails		
Variant for h	andrail divisions —		
Variant:	Plug-in profile	•	
1			
Plug-in pro	ofile:	FI 25x8 - S235JR	
Plug-in pro	ofile: ):	FI 25x8 - S235JR	
Plug-in pro Length 1(1 Clearance	ofile: ): (2):	FI 25x8 - S235JR 50 ▼ 5 ▼	
Plug-in pro Length 1(1 Clearance Rotate cro	ofile: ): (2): ss-section 90°:	FI 25x8 - S235JR 50 ▼ 5 ▼	
Plug-in pro Length 1(1 Clearance Rotate cro Layer for a	ofile: ): (2): ss-section 90°: uxiliary points:	FI 25x8 - S235JR 50 ▼ 5 ▼ 0 ▼	
Plug-in pro Length 1(1 Clearance Rotate cro Layer for a Division dist	ofile: ): (2): ss-section 90°: uxiliary points: ances	FI 25x8 - S235JR 50 ▼ 5 ▼ 0 ▼	

The divisions can be defined either by specifying the distance from the segment start, or by specifying a division point.



#### New division

Click on this symbol to add a new division, e.g.:



Enter the distance of the division from the segment start in the input field.

#### New division at selected point

Click on this symbol do define the division by specifying a division point.

Divisions can be deleted at any time by clicking on the symbol at the top right next to a division.

The following variants for handrail division have been predefined:

Straight cut,

3) 9

- Plug-in profile and
- Flat steel joint.

The image below shows a railing with divided handrails.

(1) Variant: Plug-in profile, (2) Variant: Flat steel joint, (3) Variant: Straight cut

#### **Curved railings**

From SP2 onwards, HiCAD allows the creation of curved railings in a plane. This applies to both railings along beams and railings along composite edges. However, this is only possible for curved beams or curved lines of a sketch. Curved beams placed along composite edges are currently not supported yet. The division can be defined either by specifying the distance from the segment start, or by specifying the division point.



Curved railing, created on the basis of arcs



Curved railing, created along a curved beam

### **Glass** insertion

The previous functions "Glass" and "Glass along sketch" have been combined into a new function called **Laminated glass**, which allows the creation of both glass panes in glass fields and the creation of glass panes from sketches.

Laminated glass	Y		x
Outer contour     From sketch     From glass profiles	/ Point in glass field		
Sketch:	elect sketch		
Delete sketch after of	reation		
- Pane of glass			
O Semi-finished prod	uct 🖲 Individual		)
Semi-finished product:	ISO 4/12/4/12/4 ESG 0,7 t=36	15	
Glass symbol:	Rotate right		×
Usage:	Double glazing		×
Article number:	ESG 8	•	
- Component layers (T	hickness=36) —		
- Glass (ESG 4 - ESG)			4
Semi-finished produc	t: ESG 4 - ESG		
Offsets:	All equal	•	
- Spacer border (RV)	ISD-12 - PTFE)	-@-®-	
Semi-finished produc	t: RV ISD-12 - PTFE		
Offsets:	All equal	•	
- Glass (ESG 4 - ESG)		-@-®-	
Semi-finished produc	t: ESG 4 - ESG		
Offsets:	All equal	•	
- Spacer border (RV)	SD-12 - PTFE)	-@-®-	
Semi-finished produc	t: RV ISD-12 - PTFE		
Offsets:	All equal	- L	
- Glass (ESG 4 - ESG)	- FEG A - FEG		0
- Extended settings -			- <b>O</b> -
	Ар	ply immediat	ely 🗌
	OK Cancel	Appl	у
	2010/01		

The Laminated glass dialogue window

Nested sketch-based series profiles

User-defined, sketch-based series beams and profiles consisting of several parts may now be nested arbitrarily in assemblies and dummy parts (exception: CUTOUT, CONTOUR and GLASS) - these must always be contained in

the uppermost element.

Mullion left	
🛠 VE-99711	
<ul> <li>VE-99100M</li> </ul>	
4 VE-99100M_Beam1	<ul> <li><u>Mullion left</u></li> </ul>
<ul> <li>VE-99100M_Isolator</li> </ul>	🌋 VE-99711
<ul> <li>VE-99100M_Isolator1</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>VE-99100M</li> </ul>
SIMPLE	🌋 VE-99100M_Beam1
🛃 EXACT	<ul> <li>VE-99100M_Isolator</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>VE-99100M_Isolator2</li> </ul>	🗾 VE-99100M_Isolator1
🛃 EXACT	🗶 VE-99100M_Isolator2
1 VE-99100M_?	<b>T</b> VE-99100M_?

Nested beam structure and the resulting beam

# Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

Connections

Cross-bracing (2602)

The **Cross-bracing (2602)** has been further enhanced. In previous versions, the connection automatically supplied the gusset plates. From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards you have the option to use already existing plates on the beams as gusset plates. This can be useful in situations where you want to insert two cross-bracings between two beams, and mount the second cross-bracing to the gusset plates of the first cross-bracing.

Also new is the option to insert a cross-bracing between plates (which are not assigned to any beam).

Beams+Profiles	Semi-finished products	Fixing Con	necting point Weld seams		
- Type of inse Insertion v (1) Distance:	ertion ia distance				))
IPE 240			Usage:	<u>II</u>	
IPE 240		@ •1	Usage:	IF	
IPE 240		() •1	Usage:		
IPE 240			Usage:		
2	Existing plates				
- Plates					-
A 🗌 📃	Select sheet		Select point		
В 📃	Select sheet	6	Select point	(G) (4)	
c 🗌 📃	Select sheet		Select point	() () ()	
D	Select sheet		Select point	() () () () () () () () () () () () () (	
2					

#### An example:

On the left hand side you see a cross-bracing inserted between two beams. The gusset plates here were created together with the connection. Then, as you can see on the right hand side, another cross-bracing was inserted between the beams, mounted to the gusset plates of the first cross-bracing (A and D).



Furthermore, additional options are available for rectangular gusset plates, which influence the position of the connecting plate in relation to the gusset plate.

Cross-bracing (2602)	- <u>×</u> -
Bracing type     Turnbuckle      Tensioning element	- Fitting ✓ 1st diagonal ✓ 2nd diagonal
Beams+Profiles Standard Parts Fixing Connecting point We          A       B       C       D       H#         - General	eld seams
Distance to reference: 0 ▼ 1st point - Geometry 1: 200 ▼ 6: 20 ▼ 2: 200 ▼ 7: 25 ▼ 3: 70 ▼ 8: 100 ▼ 4: 50 ▼ 9: 100 ▼ Clearance: 0 ▼	Reference to 3: Connecting plate (External edge)  Reference to 4: Connecting plate (External edge) Bore pattern (Centre) 1st hore (Horizontal)
- Process corner	Fillets Gusset plate) Radius: 2
None	Fillet corners (Connecting plates) Radius: 2
Chamfer/Radius: 10  - Bore grid Number x: 2  Number y: 2 50 40	Gusset plate     I0: 70 ▼     Mount to flange 11: 50 ▼     Flt     Invert
	review OK Cancel Apply

#### Stabilizing pipe

The **Fixing** tab of the **Stabilizing pipe** connection has been revised. Beneath **Stabilizing pipe** you can now determine whether the gusset plate is to be mounted to the front or back of the connecting sheet or T-profile, respectively. Also, you can rotate the connecting plate and T-profile 90° by activating the corresponding checkbox.

The image below shows a stabilizing pipe connection inserted perpendicular to the beam without (left) and with (right) 90° rotation of the gusset plate, the T-profile and the pipe.



# Stairs and Railings

#### **Railings - Offset between post and handrail**

For all posts you can now specify a lateral offset to the handrail. For this purpose a new checkbox has been added on the **Post** tab.

Please note that specifying an offset currently only makes sense if **Variant: Console** has been selected on the **Post-Handrail** tab.

#### Example:



Editor for customer-specific railing variants

Railing components such as posts, handrails, transition infills, corner infills or the Post-Handrail connection can now also be saved as customer-specific variants. These variants will then be available in the Railing Configurator, allowing an individual composition of railings.

The creation of such variants requires the following steps:

- Construction of the desired railing component
- Parameterisation of the railing components by assigning ISD variables (mandatory) and free variables (optional) and - if desired - assigning of HCM constraints.
- Definition of the Fitting CS, and
- Saving of the variants with the Variant Editor for Railings that is available in the Civil Engineering functions at Steel Engineering > Stairs+Railings > Railing.

V/20	/ aui v		- 01		Only active par	
LOV /	/ gui.x	mi. Example	2-01			9
nue.		Plane in	fill			
Jesc	ription	n: Plane in	fill with holder			
mag	ge:	gel_vor	rschau.png		🗙	
Var	iables	table —				
		PV	Description	Тур	Description2	
1	~	distance	Distance	Number as text field 👻	Distance Infill - Post	_
1	~	hu	Distance bottom	Number as text field 👻	Distance Infill - Floor	
1	~	h_holder	Distance holder	Number as text field 👻	Holder width	
1	~	ho	Distance top	Number as text field 👻	Distance Infill - Handrail	
✓	~	pl	Semi-finished products	Catalogue entry 🗸	Catalogue entry	1
Pre	view (	(Plane infill)	e (DIN 59220)			@
Pre	view (	(Plane infill)	e (DIN 59220)			@
Pre Pre Dist	ane in	(Plane infill)	e (DIN 59220)		Distance Infill - Post	
Pre Pre Dist	ane in ance:	(Plane infill)	e (DIN 59220)		Distance Infill - Post Distance Infill - Floor	
Pre Pre Pre Dist	ane in ance t	(Plane infill) (Plane infill)	e (DIN 59220)		Distance Infill - Post Distance Infill - Floor Holder width	
Pre Pre Pre Pre Pre Pre Pre Pre	ane in ance t ance t	(Plane infill) (Plane infill)	e (DIN 59220)  e (DIN 59220)  e (DIN 59220)  e (DIN 59220)  fer  107.374  100  144  144.499		Distance Infill - Post Distance Infill - Floor Holder width Distance Infill - Handrail	

### Other new features

#### Tracking of catalogue changes

If you have selected the default template **Steel/Metal Engineering** in the HiCAD Parameter Configuration (ParKon-figComp.exe) in previous versions, the tracking of catalogue changes was automatically switched on in the Con-figuration Editor at **System settings > catalogue**. From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, the tracking will be switched off by default.

#### Specify default material

In the Configuration Editor at Steel Engineering you can specify a Default material for Steel Engineering parts.

In previous versions, the ID of the required table of the Material catalogue and the ID of the data record needed to

be specified. From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, the selection can be achieved much easier: Simply click on the symbol and choose the desired material from the **Materials** or **User-defined materials** catalogue.

 Default material for Steel Engineering parts

 Material
 S235JRG2\_ALLGEMEINE\_BAUSTAEHLE

 Material from catalogue

# Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

### Attached parts

Loading of the current article master of semi-finished products in attached parts

In previous versions, existing article masters of semi-finished products were not transferred to HiCAD when inserting attached parts such as Steel Engineering connections, stairs, railings, element installations, profile installations etc.

From HiCAD 2019 onwards this behaviour can be changed via a setting in the Configuration Editor: At PDM > HiCAD-HELiOS Interface you can find the parameter Add semi-finished product article when loading. The ISD default setting is No, i.e. the article master of semi-finished products will not be transferred.

A E PDM	*	Description	Value	Comment
Management+BIM     III HICAD-HELIOS interface	-	Add semi-finished product article when loading	No •	If there are parts without article master, semi-finished product articles will be added
Product structure     Compatibility		Load locked documents in read-only mode?	Ask user 🔻	Behaviour when loading locked documents
<ul> <li>Annotations</li> <li>Dimensioning, 3-D</li> </ul>		Synchronize drawing with main part	Yes 🔹	

For example, when transferring article masters of semi-finished products from user-defined catalogues, set the parameter to **Yes**.

#### Example:

In this example a new model drawing was created and entered into the database. Then, two IPE-beams were inserted and mounted together using the **Beam to web, with 2 plates and stiffener (1211)** connection. The plates **BI 15** and **BI 10** were chosen from the semi-finished products catalogue, and also have an article master in the HELIOS database. The image below shows, by means of the ICN structure, the difference between the different settings in the Configuration Editor:



### Stairs and railings

#### Enhanced Staircase Configurator dialogue window

The **Calculation** tab of the Staircase Configurator is now much more intuitive. The different types of stair starts and ends can now be chosen via symbols. The info graphic of the staircase in the dialogue window will be automatically adjusted in the process.

Staircase Configurator			
Calculation Stringers Plat	tforms Steps	Mounting/Bolt assignment	
1	1		-
- Stair start		- Stair end	
(1) Unfinished floor height:	-50 🔻		
(2) Height fin. floor (Sketch):	0 -	(3) Stair end height, Fin.floor lev	2400 -
Platform length:	1535 🔻	Platform length:	1535 🔹
- Distance to stairwell		- Intermediate platform	
Stair start:	1800 -	Create intermediate platform	n
Stair end:	0 -	Platform length:	1535 🔻
Stairwell length:	4980		
- Steps		- Dimensioning	
Step depth: (j)	305	Total number of rises:	14 🔹
(4) Length of tread:	a 265	Rises before intermedia	10 -
(5) Nose overhang:	) u 40 ▼	Rise ratio: s/a	0.65
(6) Rise angle:	α 32.9	(10) Total length:	4980
(7) Pitch:	s 171.4	Step length rule: 2s+a	608
		Security rule: a+s	436
×+++		Convenience rule: a-s	94
	5	Basis for calculation	
1		DIN18065 Building staire	ases 1 🔻
.(6)		Parameter gemäß Norm e	einstellen
		Check conformity	6
2		ОК	Cancel

Also new is the **Check standard conformity** checkbox. If it is active, HiCAD will check on the basis of the specified parameters whether the staircase can be constructed, taking the calculation rules into consideration. If this is not the case, the **①** symbol will be displayed at the **OK** button. If you move the cursor over the symbol, the tab and the

input fields containing incorrect values will be marked with the symbol. Move your cursor onto this symbol to obtain further information and correct the staircase parameter. You can also click on the **Set parameters according to standard** button to correct the wrong values automatically.

#### **Concrete stairs**

Concrete stairs can no longer be inserted as sub-parts. The corresponding checkbox has been removed from the dialogue window.

#### Connections

Free plate (1103) - Part structure

- If the part that is active when you call the Free plate (1103) function is already a sub-part to an assembly, the plate will be inserted as a sub-part to this assembly. Otherwise, the plate will be inserted as a main part in the drawing.
- The Insertion as sub-part checkbox has been renamed to Insertion as attached part. If this checkbox is active, HiCAD will proceed as follows with regard to the part structure:
  - If the active part already belongs to a BOM-relevant assembly, the plate will be assigned as a sub-part to this assembly.
  - If the active part does not belong to a BOM-relevant assembly, a new BOM-relevant assembly will be created, to which the active part and the and the plate will be subordinated.

#### Cross-bracing (2602) - Position of connection of gusset plate

If you choose a rectangular plate as gusset plate on the **Fixing** tab of the Cross-bracing (2602) dialogue window, various selection options on the **Connecting point** tab will be available to you, allowing you to influence the position of the connection on the gusset plate.



This enables you to determine the centre of the connecting sheet and place the bore in the middle of the gusset plate more easily.

### Standardized UNDO

The UNDO behaviour of all Steel Engineering connections has been stabilized and standardized. If a connection is inserted multiple times, i.e. without exiting the function, one UNDO step will refer to the last inserted connection, i.e. the insertion of one connection will be regarded as one step.

### Process beams

#### Exchanging beams created along composite edges

From HiCAD 2019 onwards beams created along composite edges can be exchanged.



### **Glass** insertion

DXF export of multi-layered glass panes



When carrying out DXF exports via **Sheet Metal > Sheet development > Export > Sheets** glass panes will also be considered for export as of HiCAD 2019. If there are multi-layered glass panes, the individual glass layers will be exported.

For annotation purposes and file name composition the attributes of the total glass pane can be used. In this context, please observe the information given in the Attributes of superordinate parts paragraph of the **Attributes in annotation tags** topic.

For instance, if you want the name of the DXF file to be composed of the item number of the complete pane and the article number of the glass pane, this can be achieved in the manual settings for the file name by using the following text blocks:

	Template
2	Westlich ▼ HICAD - ANSI_PRO ▼ 15 5.0 ▼ 段 1.0 ▼ 10 0.5 ▼ ●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●●
100	Image: Second
2	
	<pre>%U{Item number (Part attribute)} {Article number (Part attribute)}</pre>

Series

#### **Sketch-based series**

User-defined series can now not only be created from 2-D parts, but also from 3-D parts that contain assemblies and sketches.

🔺   🍢 Sketches complex	4
🛃 СИТОИТ	
🛃 GLASS	
🛃 CONTOUR	
🔺 🐂 Insulation	
4 SIMPLE	
🛃 EXACT	
🔺 🍖 Frame	
🙀 SIMPLE	
🛃 EXACT	

# Steel Engineering - Management + BIM

Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

Remove project-dependency

inserted in other projects.

New in the menu Management+BIM > Extras > Information is the Remove project-dependency tion. .

Use this function to deactivate the project-dependency of the active assembly. This means that the article attribute STAHLBAUAUTO (**Project-related** checkbox) will be set to **No**, for both the assembly and all its sub-parts.



Checkup and Release can now take place directly in the production drawing. In previous versions these options were greyed out if a production drawing had been loaded.



In this way, the assembly will be defined as a part for reuse. As a result, it will keep its the article master, even if it is



245/386

### Article attributes for drawings with several parts

As with detail drawings, you can now also transfer article attributes of individual parts to document attributes of drawings with multiple parts. For this purpose the new parameter **Article attributes for drawings with multiple parts** has been added at **PDM > Management+BIM > Production drawings**.

There, click on the 🔤 symbol and define the desired assignments. Each assignment must be defined in one row, in the following format:

#### Article attribute; Document attribute

For instance, if you want to assign the article attribute NORMBEZEICHNUNG (Standard designation) of the parts to the document attribute BEMERKUNG (Comment) of the drawing, the assignment must look like this:

	? ×
	*
	+
	Þ
OK	Cancel
	ОК

The article attribute NORMBEZEICHNUNG (Standard designation) of the parts will then be assigned to the document attribute BEMERKUNG (Comment) of the drawing, separated by a semicolon. Identical article attributes will be transferred only once in the process.

#### An example:

The model drawing consists of the 4 displayed beams with the indicated standard designations shown below.



If you now create a workshop drawing containing all parts, the following string will be assigned to the document attribute BEMERKUNG (Comment) of the drawing:

Release:	In progress
Document type:	HiCAD Drawing 🔹
Comment:	IPE 240;C380X60;Z 200

Please note that the attribute BEMERKUNG (Comment) that was used in the example is not contained in the dialogue masks by default, but needs to be added via the HELiOS Mask Editor if required!

### Rework of drawing

When saving drawings that were created via **Management+BIM**, you have the option to execute an individual script for automatic reworking. For this purpose the new parameter **Rework of drawing** has been added at **PDM > Management+BIM > Production drawings**.

There you can choose between detail drawings, drawings containing multiple parts, mounting drawings and customer drawings. Mark the corresponding entry in the listbox to determine for which drawing types a rework via script is to be carried out, e.g.

Detail drawings
Drawings containing multiple parts
Mounting drawings
Customer drawings
OK Cancel

The scripts that need to be executed must have certain names. The scripts that are supplied together with HiCADhavealreadybeenpredefinedasfollows:

Drawing type	Name of script	Active part
Detail drawing	UpdateSingleWSD.cs	Part or Assembly
Drawings containing multiple parts	UpdateMultiWSD.cs	Main assembly
Customer drawings	UpdateCUD.cs	Main assembly
Mounting drawings	UpdateMTD.cs	Main assembly

The directory that is assigned to File group 2 in the FILEGRUP.DAT file has been preset as the path of the scripts. By default, this is the HiCAD directory MAKROST3D.

The file UpdateSingleWSD.CS:

```
1
     // <debug/>
 2
 3
     using System;
 4
    using System.Windows.Forms;
 5
    using ISD.CAD.Base;
 6
    using ISD.CAD.Data;
 7
    using ISD.CAD.Creators;
8
     using ISD.CAD.Contexts;
9
     using ISD.CAD.Modifiers;
10
     using ISD.BaseTypes;
11
     using ISD.Scripting;
12
13
    class Script : ScriptBase
14
    ₽{
15
         [Context(typeof(UnconstrainedContext))]
16
         public static void Main()
17
    ¢
          {
18
             // Das aktive Teil
19
             Part activepart = Context.ActiveNode as Part;
20
21
             MessageBox.Show("HiCAD.Net-Scripting : ./makrost3d/UpdateSingleWSD.cs");
22
             // Insert your code here
23
         }
24
25
         public static UnconstrainedContext Context
26
    ¢
          {
27
             get { return BaseContext as UnconstrainedContext; }
28
          }
29
     }
30
```

These script templates can be expanded by any API commands. For example, you could insert a bitmap with a corresponding bar code into all detail drawings in this way:



Please note however that a very good knowledge of the API is required for the creation of such individual scripts, and that the scripts (when they are activated) will be run upon <u>every</u> saving of the drawing, i.e. upon manual saving, creation and updating of the drawing, and its checkup and release. An appropriate message will be displayed in HiCAD after drawing creation, e.g.

HiCAD.Net-Scripting : ./makrost3	d/UpdateSingleWSD.cs
	OK

#### Please note:

A very good knowledge of the API is required for the creation of the individual scripts.

As far as the example with the bar code is concerned: It will not be sufficient to merely add the insertion of a bar code in the script. Instead you need to ensure that the script also contains a check for an already existing bitmap and replace it. Otherwise the bitmap will be contained multiple times. HiCAD will not perform any such check.

# Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

### Changed settings in Configuration Editor

- The parameter **Create part document** in the Configuration Editor at **PDM > Management + BIM** is no longer available.
- New at PDM > Management + BIM are the parameters Transfer non-BOM-relevant construction sections and Updating of referenced parts.

### Non-BOM-relevant construction sections and product structure

HiCAD model drawings in Steel Engineering are often split into so-called construction sections, e.g. frameworks, platforms, columns, platform support structures etc. These construction sections are normally non-BOM-relevant structure assemblies, which were previously not transferred to the HELiOS product structure. From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, the new usages

- Construction section or
- Production section

are available. Construction sections/structure assemblies can now also be transferred to the HELiOS product structure if they are not BOM-relevant. For this to happen, the parameter **Transfer non-BOM-relevant construction sections** in the Configuration Editor must have been set to **Yes**.
No updating of drawings while production documents are open

If an external production document, e.g. a PDF file, has been opened in HELiOS, a drawing that is linked to it cannot be updated in HiCAD.

• In such as case HiCAD will issue the message shown below and list the documents in another window:



In this situation you have the option to end the editing by choosing (Extras > Show workspace ) and click-

ing on the symbol in the **HELiOS workspace** dialogue window. When you then perform an update, the opened external document, too, will be updated in the background. When you open this document again, all changes will then be visible.

HELiOS Workspace									
😽 👼 Standard	-	/ 🜒 😵 🗙							
Ch Rel Article number	Designation	Document number	She Ind	Designation	Document type	Release st File changed on	Creation date	e User	Locked by
/ 0		🔒 DN-005255		Item No.: 102	Others	In progres 28.05.2019 08:28:00	28.05.2019	Designer	Designer1
•									
lumber of data records, 1									
Number of uata records; 1									
vumber of data records; 1									
Number of data records, 1		1							
HELIOS Workspace		Į							

Standard 😽	- /	1 📀 😒 🔀									
Ch Rel Article number	Designation	Document number	She	Ind	Designation	Document type	Release st	File changed on	Creation date	User	Locked by
. 0		🔊 DN-005255			Item No.: 102	Others	In progres	28.05.2019 08:28:00	28.05.2019	Designer	Designer1
I											
1											•
Number of data records: 1											

### Updating of models with old referenced parts

Like production drawings, you can now also manage construction sections (i.e. referenced part models) in HiCAD. For this purpose, the new links **Model up to date** and **Model not up to date** have been introduced.

In the Configuration Editor at PDM > Management+BIM you will find the parameter Updating of referenced parts that enables you to specify whether the updating of BIM-managed, referenced parts is to take place in all models.

If you select **Yes**, HiCAD will offer you the additional function **Update models with old referenced parts R**<sup>1</sup> This function enables you to update all models containing old referenced parts in one step.

When you call the function, all models containing old parts will be listed.

🦻 👼 Stand	ard	-				
ticle number	Index	Designation	Standard designation	Release stati	u Link description with icon	Document number
1-082036			Assembly HL 1100xR	In progress	<b>♦</b> Model not up to date	DN-005170

Choose the required model and click on **OK**.

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

### New functions for linked documents

The Linked documents 🕸 M function now has a pull-down menu 🗾 with further functions for linked documents:

R	<b>Model drawing with part</b> Opens the model drawing containing the active part. For instance, if you work with referenced part drawings and call this function in the original model drawing, the corresponding part model drawing will be opened.
	<b>Production drawing</b> Opens the production drawing of the active part.
	<b>Production drawings</b> Displays a list with all production drawings in which the active part occurs, i.e. also the assembly drawings. Choose the desired documents and close the window with <b>OK</b> .
	<b>Mounting/customer drawings</b> Displays a list of all mounting drawings and customer drawings in which the active part occurs. Choose the desired documents and close the window with <b>OK</b> .
	Itemised source model Opens the itemised source model of the active part, i.e. the model in which the part has been itemised. see also: ITEMISATIONMODEL attribute

## Derive, active assembly(-ies) without sub-parts

The Derive, active assembly(-ies) with sub-parts 15 function no

<sup>5</sup> function now has a pull-down menu 🔽 with the **Derive,** 

## active assembly(-ies) without sub-parts sinction.

Here, too, the active assembly will be copied, but with the following difference:

- The article masters, indices and item numbers of the sub-parts are preserved.
- The Workflow status of the sub-parts remains unchanged.
- The links of the sub-parts to the drawings are preserved.

This function can make sense if you insert a released assembly a second time, and want to add just another beam there, without changing the sub-parts.

When itemising the derived assembly, only the item numbers of the assembly will be continued; the sub-parts will retain their original item numbers.

Please note that this function will only make sense if in the Configuration Editor the setting **PDM > Man**agement + BIM > Production drawings > Consider total number in producton drawing has been set to No. Otherwise the following message will be displayed when you save the model drawing:

	x
Total number of a locked part has changed ! Please create a revision index first, or withdraw Checkup status	
Suppress message	
ОК	

After clicking on **OK**, the corresponding sub-parts will be listed for your information. For these sub-parts of the copied assembly a revision index would have to be created, or the Workflow status would have to be reset, which would, in principle, be contrary to the function's purpose.

Set workflow status for active assemblies back, without sub-parts

z	1	N
10	K	
V.	27	1
		14

Use the new **Active assembly(-ies) without sub-parts** function to reset drawings and all their sub-parts from the Workflow status **Checkup** to the Workflow status **In progress** again. Drawings for sub-parts of the assembly will not be considered here.

### Change details of mounting/customer drawings - New context menu functions

The context menu for the changing of box dimensions of the **Detail** function has been adjusted to that of the **Mounting drawing** function on the **Drawing** tab. This means that you can now select new boxes, or delete boxes in mounting drawings and customer drawings that have been created via the Management + BIM module.

00



If you delete boxes in a mounting/customer drawing, the associated mounting/customer plan will be removed from HELiOS, too. In this case the **Update drawing** function will not be required.

#### Automatically create/update drawing for active assembly

New in the pull-down menu of the Management + BIM > Workshop > Drawing function is the Active assembly(-



ies) with sub-parts UPT function.

You use this function to

- automatically create workshop/detail drawings and
- update workshop/detail drawings after modifying the assembly models. Mounting drawings and customer drawings cannot be created with this function, but updated. However, such updating is only possible if the drawings are In progress. In this context, please also read the information given in the topics Customer Drawings Revision index, Change Released Drawings and Mounting Drawing Revision index.

either for only the active assembly or for a selection of several assemblies.

The settings for drawing derivation (i.e. for the drawing sheets, view groups, views etc.) will not be specified in the dialogue here, but loaded from appropriate pre-setting files instead. This means that the **Drawing derivation** dialogue window will not be displayed when you call this function, which speeds up the drawing creation process.

Otherwise, the function largely works in the same way as the **Management + BIM > Workshop > Drawing** function - with the difference that here, non-existent drawings will be generated immediately without any further queries. Only then will HiCAD check

- which drawings also mounting drawings and customer drawings are no longer up to date, and
- whether parts for which a drawing existed had been deleted in the model drawing.

#### New setting options in the Configuration Editor

In the Configuration Editor at PDM > Management + BIM additional parameters are available.

#### PDM > Management + BIM

Update Via this parameter you can determine whether production drawings are to be loaded and updated pro- upon Checkup and Release. The default setting is **Yes**.

duction drawings Choosing **No** can make sense if only the Workflow status of an assembly, but not the content of the drawing is changed. When you choose this setting, the drawings will, for instance, not be loaded/updated if the Workflow status changes from **Checkup** to **Released**, or if the index changes.

This also applies if, after a release of drawings, the index is changed with the functions available at **Management + BIM > Workshop > Change**, but then it is decided to make no changes.

In this way the waiting times in connection with the updating are reduced.

This parameter determines the conditions for a product structure transfer to HELiOS.

Product structure transfer

Only if model drawing is valid (green)

The product structure will only be transferred if the BIM model drawing is valid, that is, if a corresponding article exists in the HELiOS database for each part. A valid model drawing is

marked with the 📶 symbol in the ICN. This is the default setting.

#### Upon each saving with BIM

The product structure will be transferred each time you save with the Management + BIM module - even if the model drawing has not been completely passed on to HELiOS yet.

#### PDM > Management + BIM > Production drawing

Pro- duction	When creating production drawings for glasses you distinguish between rectangular glass panes and modelled glass panes (i.e. non-rectangular and/or unprocessed glass panes).
drawings for	If you set the parameter <b>Production drawing for glasses</b> to <b>Yes</b> , production drawings will be cre- ated both for rectangular panes and modelled panes. This is the default setting.
glasses	If you choose the setting Only for modelled glass panes instead, rectangular glasses will not be
	considered for production drawing creation.

#### Please note:

This parameter only applies to glass panes from the HiCAD catalogue, i.e. from the catalogues Factory standards > Glass panes and Factory standards > Multi-layered glass panes!

All other glass types, e.g. from LogiKal, are automatically considered modelled glass panes with production drawing.

Rearrang-<br/>e viewsUse this parameter to specify for external, PDM-managed drawings whether you want the views<br/>to be rearranged automatically in production drawings or mounting drawings upon updates.whenSwitching this option off makes sense if, for instance, you have deliberately moved some views<br/>and want to keep their new position.

The default setting is Rearrange.

pro-

duction drawings and mounting

#### drawings

#### PDM > Management + BIM > External production documents

Article Here you determine which article attributes are to be assigned to the CAM document attributes attributes when the CAM data are created.

for CAM documents

To transfer article attributes of the semi-finished product to CAM document attributes, click on

the 🔤 button and define the desired assignments. Each assignment must be written in one line, as shown below.

#### Article attribute; Document attribute

For instance, if you want to assign the article attribute DESIGNATION of the semi-finished product to the CAM document attribute COMMENT, you must do it like this:

String Collection Editor	?	x
Enter the strings in the collection (one per line):		
DESIGNATION;COMMENT		*
		_
×		•
ок	Canc	el

### Pre-mounted assemblies in BOMs

When working with pre-mounted assemblies in practice, it is sometimes required that only the assemblies, but not their sub-parts are displayed. This can be achieved with the article attribute **COMPONENT\_PREINSTALLED**, which needs to be assigned to the article master of the pre-mounted assembly.



To ensure that the attribute is shown in the HELiOS article masks, you need to adjust the masks in HELiOS accordingly, i.e. the attribute **COMPONENT\_PREINSTALLED** must be added as a new data field in the mask, creating a new checkbox in this way. If you activate this checkbox in the article master mask of an assembly, this assembly is regarded as "pre-mounted".

# **Metal Engineering**

## Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

### **Glass** insertion

The previous functions **Glass** and Glass along sketch have been combined into a new function called **Laminated glass**, which allows the creation of both glass panes in glass fields and the creation of glass panes from sketches.

Laminated glass		<b>—</b> ×	
- Outer contour  From sketch From glass profiles Sketch: Delete sketch after of	/ Point in glass field Select sketch		
- Pane of glass			
O Semi-finished prod	luct Individual		0
Semi-finished product:	ISO 4/12/4/12/4 ESG 0,7 t=36		] [
Glass symbol:	Rotate right	<u> </u>	]
Usage:	Double glazing		
Article number:	ESG 8	•	
- Component layers (1	hickness=36)		ī
- Glass (ESG 4 - ESG)	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	8	
Semi-finished produc	tt: ESG 4 - ESG	EE .	
Offsets:	All equal 🔹		
- Spacer border (RV	ISD-12 - PTFE)	8-	
Semi-finished produc	tt: RV ISD-12 - PTFE		
Offsets:	All equal		
- Glass (ESG 4 - ESG)	·	<u>-</u>	
Semi-finished produc	tt: ESG 4 - ESG		
Offsets:	All equal 🔻		
- Spacer border (RV	ISD-12 - PTFE)	⊛-	
Semi-finished produc	tt: RV ISD-12 - PTFE		
Offsets:	All equal 🔻		
- Glass (ESG 4 - ESG)	®	<u>-</u>	
Sami finished eradur	+ <u>teg / teg</u>		
- Extended settings -		(v	7
	Apply ir	nmediately [	
	OK Cancel	Apply	

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

#### Toggling between exact and contour representation

The buttons for toggling between exact and contour representation that could previously been found at **Metal Engineering > Others** have been moved.

You will now find them in the Civil Engineering functions docking window at Civil Engineering, general.



Taking over of U-values of LogiKal glasses

When importing glasses from LogiKal, the U-value (thermal transfer coefficient) of the glasses will be taken over into the System attribute §26.

# **Element Installation**

## Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

#### The Dialogue Editor for customized installation elements

HiCAD offers the optionto create customized installation elements for facades (Element installation and Sub-structure). The dialogue which is shown when selecting these customized installation elements can in turn also be customized. Excluded from customization are the areas **Sketch**, **Type** and **Joint width towards sketch line**.

In previous versions, the XML file for the dialogue had to be created manually. From HiCAD 2019 SP2 onwards, a convenient tool, the **HiCAD GUI Creator**, will be available for such tasks. Just run the EXE file to start the tool.

#### HiCADGUICreatorApp.exe

in the HiCAD EXE directory.

After calling the Editor, the HiCAD GUI-Creator dialogue window will be displayed.

KicAD GUI-Creator - D:\hicad_svn\240X\dev\Install\Ka	staloge\Werksnormen\Elementverlegung\Example\plate_dia.isdgui	
File Edit		
10 10 a 🖬 🔛 🕴 🤊 🤆	Grid : III III DX: 42 DY: 25 Offset: 20 20	
Variables ToolBox		TopicGroup + ImageGroup
TabControl		▲ ■ ImageGroup
TopicGroup		CatalogEntry
TopicGroup + ImageGroup	Promotor	E Plate
a ImageGroup	- Falancier	Bulb plate (DIN 59220)
UF CatalogEntry		EN 10131
CatalogEntry (2 Variables)	Semi-finished product	🔺 📷 EditBox 💉
ab EditBox	Diamater Value 1	E Value 1
ComboBox		Value 2
CheckBox	Max. distance	Value 3
RadioButtons	Edge distance	ab EditBox 💉
TextBlock		EditBox
🖂 Image		· Imare
8		
		······
		editBox
		Designation: Diameter
		Text format:
		Variable name: d
		Visibility condition:
		Width: 313
		Height: 25
	e	Box width: 120
	Area: W: 555 H	515 Zoom: 1

The **HiCAD GUI Creator** in this version supports only dialogues for Element Installation. In future versions, the Editor will become a universal Dialogue Editor.

#### Mounting drawings for sub-structures

You have now the option to automatically derive mounting drawings for sub-structures.



Prior to this, a one-time configuration of the dimensioning rules will be required.

## ALUCOBOND riveted with sub-structure

Bores and rivets connecting element installations to sub-structures will now be adapted to the sub-structure in visibly riveted ALUCOBOND panels.



Left: ALUCOBOND riveted, with connected sub-structure; Right: ALUCOBOND riveted, without sub-structure

## Shortening of sub-structures

When inserting sub-structures, you can now define, for each graphical element, a separate shortening for the start and the end of beams.

Sketch		
Sketch		
Delete sketch	after creation	
Туре ———		
Variant:	ALUCOBOND SZ-20 sub-structure	🔲 🕅 🕅
Offset, active: 🕕	0 🔹	
Offset, global: 🕕	0 •	
Shorten		
Start:	0 🔹 📕	
End		

### Creation of wall brackets

Use the Wall bracket function to automatically create wall brackets for sub-structures.

💌 Wall bracket	X
- Global settings	
Select wall plane	
Q Select roof plane	<b>P</b>
Select sub-structure	
Position to profile:	Axis 🔻
- Fixed point	
U-bracket, Fixed point	II
Position of fixed point:	Top 🔻
- Sliding point	
U-bracket, Sliding point	
- 🗸 Attic	
U-bracket, Fixed point attic	
- Offset	]
Max. distance: 🕦	500 👻
Distance of top wall bracket:	200 👻
Distance of bottom wall bracket:	200 👻
Distance of attic holder: ①	100 -
ОК	Cancel

These can be created not only on walls, but also on roofs, e.g. when inserting attics.

Via the **Position to profile** setting you can mount the bracket in centred position under the sub-structure beams (e.g. for U-shaped brackets), or can be aligned to the beams on the left or right (e.g. for L-shaped brackets).

One of the brackets will be used as **Fixed point**, the other brackets as **Sliding points**. You can choose whether the top bracket or the bottom bracket is to be the fixed point, or whether the fixed point is to be located near the middle of the beam.

For the top and the bottom wall bracket a specified **Distance** to the end of the beam is used. The other brackets are evenly distributed in such a way that a **Maximum distance** is observed.



You can create your own wall brackets, save them to the catalogue system and insert them automatically afterwards. These brackets can be conveniently created from wall consoles in the catalogue, e.g. from the new Hilti consoles for rear-ventilated facades.

For a horizontal positioning of the wall brackets to the beams the new **Wall bracket usage** function usage has been added, which allows you to determine the distance of the wall brackets to the beam axes. In the Create Own Profiles for Sub-structures topic you can see a concrete example of how to use this function.

💌 Wall	bracket usage
- Fittin	g points
	Select left point
	Select right point
- Posit	ion
• Sta	indard
⊖ At	tic, front
⊖ At	tic, top
	OK Cancel

## Eternit<sup>®</sup> installation elements

HiCAD 2019 SP2 supports the installation of Eternit panels. These can be found in the following catalogues:

Factory standards > Installation Planning - Parts and Processings > Element installation > Installation elements > Eternit

Available are:

- EQUITONE Tergo and
- EQUITONE riveted
- Factory standards > Installation Planning Parts and Processings > Sub-structure > Installation elements > Eternit

Available are:

- Riveted to L-profile
- Riveted to T-profle and
- Systea UBE 25/2



#### EQUITONE Tergo, Fixing type Tergo+

Since EQUITONE Tergo elements must be installed according to certain static requirements, the new **Create sketch for sub-structure** function has been introduces, which automatically creates a sketch serving as the basis for a Tergo element installation.

ALUCOBOND® sub-structure: Reinforcing bracket for rear attic flange

The new **Insert reinforcing bracket** option can be applied to **ALUCOBOND suspended** and **ALUCOBOND SZ 20** sub-structures.

Sketch		
Sketch		@/
Delete sketa	h after creation	
Type		
/ariant:	ALUCOBOND suspended, sub-structure	
Offset, active: 0		
Offset, global: (		
Shorten		
Start:	0 -	
End:	0 -	

If this option is active, and the sub-structure is mounted to a matching element installation, additional reinforcing brackets will be automatically riveted to the rear attic flange:



### ALUCOBOND® riveted

Riveted ALUCOBOND tray panels can now be placed on any rectangular and polygonal sketch areas. However, the setting options for vertical and horizontal section are greyed out here.



On the **Global settings** tab you can specify the diameter of the fixed point bores. The corner distances of the bores for rivets can now be specified on the **Extended settings** tab.

For the visibly riveted ALUCOBOND tray panels the processings on the panels result from the mounting to the substructure. These processings can then be changed on the the **Extended settings** tab.

		]
livet bore, corner distance:	30	•
Nax. distance in X-direction:	500	•
Max. distance in Y-direction:	500	•
ub-structure route:	Vertical	•
arameters		

From SP2 onwards, these parameters can even be set if no sub-structure is used for the element installation.

## ALUCOBOND® Tray panel SZ-20

ALUCOBOND SZ 20 tray panels can now also be placed on triangular sketch areas.

#### Please note:

To ensure that a placing on triangular sketch areas will also work with attics and outer corners etc., HiCAD will assume that the hypotenuse at the "top" and the side on the left / right will be the shortest distance. This means that a placing on equilateral triangles is not possible.



Furthermore, milling-oriented bend zone ends are now created for ALUCOBOND SZ 20 tray panels with the help of the new Sheet Metal function **Trim corner**.



(1) Bend zone ends in HiCAD 2019 SP2, (2) Bend zone ends before HiCAD 2019 SP2

Also new is that the tray panel depth can now be set on the **Extensions for SZ-20 Standard** tab. The specified value applies to all sides.

### ALUCOBOND® suspended

For suspended ALUCOBOND tray panels you can now specify the height and width of agraffes. This setting must take place in the table **Agraffes** of the catalogue **Factory standards > Bore patterns**. In this table two data records have been predefined that you can use as a basis for further sub-types.

	ID	MOD	STATUS	BZ	NAME	ICON	TYPE	L	Н	Ц	L2	H2
1	1	L	•	Agraffe D=10.2, H=20.1, L=40, L1=20	MUSTERBOHRUNGEN\ISD_AGRAFFE_01+Y.KRA	ISD_AGRAFFE_01+Y.JPG	Y+	40	20.1	20	0	0
2	2	2	•	Agraffe D=10.2, H=20.1, L=40, L1=20	MUSTERBOHRUNGEN\ISD_AGRAFFE_01-Y.KRA	ISD_AGRAFFE_01-Y.JPG	Y-	40	20.1	20	0	0

Please note that only agraffes based on the part ISD\_AGRAFFE\_01-Y.KRA, i.e. agraffes of the Type Y-, are allowed here.



The agraffes defined here will then be available on the **Extended settings** tab.

- Agraffes		
Semi-finished product:	Agraffe D=10.2,H=20.1,L=40,L1=20	
Edge distance of top agraffe:	100	-
Edge distance of bottom agraffe:	120	•
Max. distance of agraffes:	500	•

#### Customer-specific installation elements - Clearance

For customer-specific installation elements the clearance can be preset in the appropriate catalogue table. When choosing the corresponding installation element in the Element installation dialogue, the clearance will be set to this value.

The pre-setting of the clearance takes place via the table columns

- GAPMODE and
- GAPDEFAULT.

You enter the required value for the clearance in the GAPDEFAULT column. If you want to activate this value as the default value, set the column GAPMODE to 1. When choosing the corresponding element in HiCAD for the element installation the value for the clearance will be automatically set to the value entered in the GAPDEFAULT column.

To deactivate this pre-setting, set the column GAPMODE to 0.

The tables in the ISD Examples catalogue that is supplied with HiCAD already contain these columns.



## Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

## ALUCOBOND® Tray panel SZ-20

- From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, all reinforcement plates will be riveted.
- For the lateral type of attic connections, HiCAD 2019 SP1 will offer additional options on the new Extensions for SZ-20 Standard tab. For instance, you can specify here whether flanges are to be attached and if so, on which side, and whether the corner attics are to be created with or without clamping profile.

Global settings	Extended settings	Extensions for SZ-20 Standard	
- Lateral type	for attics		
Mounting of s	plice sheet: 💿 Bor	nded ORiveted	
Attach flan	ge to attic, right de to attic, left		
- Corper attic			
Use clampi	ng profile		

#### Example:

The image below shows a SZ-20 tray panel. Horizontal section: Connection, top. Attic, long; Vertical section: Connection, right. Outer corner with folded sheet. The left tray panel has been created with splice sheet and clamping profile, the right one without these elements.



(1) Splice sheet, (2) Corner attic with clamping profile

• When connecting an element installation of the type SZ-20 to a sub-structure while the connection type **End**, **bottom** has been chosen, the "base profile" will be considered and displayed correctly.



• When connecting an element installation of the type SZ-20 to a sub-structure, while the connection type **Window connection**, **Parapet** has been chosen, not just bores, but also rivets will be created.



### ALUCOBOND® suspended

• For this panel type you could previously specify the length of the folding via the **Tray panel height** parameter on the **Extended settings** tab. Since this parameter name was misleading and applies only to the setting Connection, top: **Standard**, the setting can now be specified on the **Global settings** tab in the **Length** field:

emi-finished product	ALLICOBOND 4mm 1350 Steel	blue - ALUCOBOND 4mm
ertical section		~
Connection, top:	Standard 🔹	664
1) Length:	34 🗸	
	Characterist -	

• An additional tab called **Extensions for standard** for attic connections is now available for suspended tray panels.

- On the Extended settings tab you can now specify
  - the edge distance of the top agraffe,
  - the edge distance of the bottom agraffe, and
  - the maximum distance of agraffes.

Global settings	Extended settings	Extensions for standard	
- General -			
Rivets:		POP-S-BLI_NIET - 5x10 - AIMg 3,5	
Sub-type:		Corner panel with agraffe	•
Tray panel de	pth:	65	•
Length of late	eral fold:	35	~
Clearance for	condensation:	12	•
Processing	direction:		
Angle to x	-axis:	0	•
- Stiffeners -			
At edge			
Semi-finis	hed product:	U40x20x2 - EN AW-6060	
Max. dista	nce of rivets:	500	w
Inside			
Semi-finis	hed product:	ALUCOBOND 35953 - AlSiMgMn	T
Max. dista	nce of stiffeners:	500	Ŧ
- Agraffes -			
Edge distance	e of top agraffe:	100	•
Edge distance	e of bottom agraffe:	120	•
Max. distance	of agraffes:	500	•



(1) Edge distance of top agraffe; (2) Distance between 2 agraffes; (3) Edge distance of bottom agraffe

• When connecting a sub-structure to elements of the connection type **Attic, long**, the corresponding connections, too, will now be correctly visualized.



### New test for ALUCOBOND sheets in Design Checker

In the Design Checker a new test for Sheet Metal parts is now available. The new test **Sheet dimensions defined by semi-fin. product (developed)** checks the dimensions for the Material ALUCOBOND. For this purpose the table **Sheet dimensions (defined by semi-fin. prod.)** at **Factory standards > Sheet dimensions** in the Catalogue Editor will be evaluated. Based on this table the maximum length and width depending on the TableID of the semi-finished product will be calculated.

#### Renamed system variables for element installations and sub-structures

The variables for element installations and sub-structures for the creation of user-defined installation elements and profiles have bee renamed as follows:

Element installation	old	new
Width	width	i_l
Length	height	i_h
X-, Y-distance to origin of Fitting CS	x0, y0,	i_x0, i_y0,
Number of corners	pointquantity	i_nr
Sub-structure	old	new
Length	length	i_l

Variants that have been created with the old variable will still work.

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

#### Please note the following:

If you have started an element installation with ALUCOBOND tray panels in an earlier HiCAD version and want to process this installation further in HiCAD 2019, you can only use the new connections and options for ALUCOBOND tray panels if you click on the **Create New** button in the dialogue of the function. However, please note that in this case, dimensions and further processings will be lost on these parts. If you close the dialogue window with **OK** instead, the HiCAD will continue using the "old" ALUCOBOND tray panels, even if you have used the new settings/options in the dialogue window.

#### Performance

The performance for insertion and processing of element installations could be significantly improved in HiCAD 2019.

## ALUCOBOND® SZ20 sub-structure moved

The ALUCOBOND® SZ20 sub-structure that could be found in the **ISD Example** catalogue in previous versions has been moved to an own **ALUCOBOND** catalogue.

ALUCOBOND SZ-20 sub-structure	<b>X</b>
Installation elements	All         BZ         ALUCOBOND SZ-20 sub-structure         ALUCOBOND suspended, sub-structure
	OK Cancel

### Connection information renamed to Connection parameters

The **Connection information** function which is required for preparing profiles that are to be used in a connection of sub-structures and installed elements, has been renamed to Connection parameters.

Nothing has changed concerning the operation of this function.

New auxiliary functions for the creation of user-defined profiles for sub-structures



The new Repeat connection processing

function in the **Civil Engineering functions** docking window beneath Element installation simplifies the adjustment of parts to enable their connection to a sub-structure or to an installed element.

- Feature (1) Cuboid (1) Cuboid (1) Cuboid (1) Cuboid (1) Cuboid (2) (2) Isolated point (2) (3) Ø15	neters
(2) Insertion Positi Totalquantity:	on 5 •
Sel	ect connection geometry
	OK Canc

After calling the function you can choose the connection parameters to be used and the feature steps to be repeated. These will then be repeated as desired; Processing plane and Condition will be adjusted accordingly.

### Conditions and error messages in user-defined dialogues

For installation elements you can now assign conditions for the utilized variables. In addition, error messages can be defined that are displayed if the conditions for the insertion of the element are not fulfilled. In this case the

respective input field or the OK button will be marked with the 3 or 1 symbol. When you move the cursor over these symbols, the corresponding error message will be shown.

The conditions and error messages for the variables must be stored in a file the name of which must be entered in the CONDITIONS column.

#### Example:

1	randabstand   randabstand	>= 50 The select	ted edge distance	is smaller than	50.	
2	randabstand   randabstand	<= 200 The selec	cted edge distance	is greater than	200.	
3	durchmesser durchmesser	>=20 Maximum dis	stance of bores is iameter is greater	than or equal to	o the selected	edge distance.
-			I grouter	onan or oquar o		bago arotanto.
	Flement install	lation			- O X	1
		adon				
	- Sketch					
	Shetzh				e la	
	Sketch					
	🗹 Delete sketc	h after creation				
	+					
	- туре					
	Variant:	Drilled plate				
	Level of details	Exact				
	Level of detail.					
	Offset, active:	0 -				
	Orrset, global:	Ľ .				
	- loint width towa	rds sketch line ——			]	
	Tan					
	rop:	(1.5 <b>•</b>	Right:	7.5		
	Bottom:	7.5 👻	Left:	7.5 -		
	- Variables list -					
	Name		Value			
	durchmossor		800 -8			
	durchmesser					
	max_abstand		19			
	randabstand		210 -9			
	E	rror:		1		
	S D	iameter is greater tha	an the selected edge dis	stance.		
	T	he selected edge dist	ance is greater than 20	0.		
			(			
	Rectangle Sel	lected elements: 1	Preview	ок 🕦	Cancel	
						4

Extensive information on conditions and error messages can be found in the topic Customizing the Dialogue Window.
# Suspended ALUCOBOND® panels

#### Level of detail

For suspended ALUCOBOND panels, too, you can now select the **Level of detail** can now be selected, i.e. you can choose between **Exact** or simplified representation (**Draft**). The representation as draft can be useful if you want to increase the performance in drawings with very many panels. The representation can be changed back at any time by processing of the element installation.

Sketch —			100 C
Sketch			@/-
Delete sket	ch after creation		
Туре			
Variant:	ALUCOBOND suspended		<b>II</b> 😿
Level of detail:	Exact		•
Offset, active:	Exact	1	
Offset, global:	Exact		
	Only sheets, without bores	2	
	1	0	2

#### Clearance for condensation

On the **Extended settings** tab of the dialogue window you can now specify a new **Clearance for condensation** parameter. The default setting is 12 mm.

	Global settings Extended setting	lgs
	Rivets:	POP-S-BLI_NIET - 5x10 - AIMg 3,5
	Sub-type:	Corner panel with agraffe 🔹
	Tray panel depth:	65 🔹
	Tray panel height:	34 🔹
/•	Length of lateral fold:	35 💌
a	Clearance for condensation:	12 •
×		×

#### Attics - Fold angle specification

You can now specify a fold angle for attics.

Connection, top:	Attic, long	•	1	
(1) Attic depth:	250	• 3		(4)
(2) Length of folded sheet:	70	•		2
(3) Angle:	100	• _		
(4) Angle (2):	90	•		
Base point:	Standard	•	Ь	

### ALUCOBOND® SZ 20 tray panels

If you choose the option Vertical section - Connection, top: Window connection, parapet when installing ALUCOBOND SZ 20 tray panels, an additional, angular fixing bracket will now be inserted.



If you connect such an element installation with a sub-structure, the sub-structure will be shortened accordingly and bores will be applied to the substructure and the fixing bracket.



For Horizontal sections, Connection left/right you can now choose the option Window connection with L-profile. In this case, an additional L-profile will be inserted. This option replaces the same-named checkbox on the Extended settings tab.

# ALUCOBOND suspended, sub-structure

A new sub-structure of the type **ALUCOBOND suspended**, **sub-structure** is now available. This part can be mounted to element installations of the type ALUCOBOND, suspended by means of the **Connection** function; recesses for the suspension will be created automatically in the process.



# **Profile Installation**

# Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

# Edge profiles

Edges of profile installations can be finished with **Edge profiles**. A same-named tab has been added to the **Profile installation** dialogue window for this purpose.

Profile installation		
- Sketch Sketch ✓ Delete sketch after creation		
	- Global settings	lect edaes
	Select	beam/profile
rofiles	Q Fitting point	(@) \$*
face p	Maximum length:	0 -
Sur	- Positioning	
	Lateral shift:	
	Rotation:	
뙨	Mirror	
Inse		
5		
profile		
Edge		
		OK Cancel

Here you can create as many edge profile installations as you want and with different settings. Besides a **Maximum length** of the profiles you can define a **Rotation** and a **Shift** in lateral and forward direction.

### Visualization for rigid joints

If you use the joint type **Rigid joint** type for transverse joints, the selected direction and the selected distances will be visualized directly in the graphic by means of an arrow and cutting lines.



## New BRUCHA panels

New BRUCHA panels with different sizes have been added to the HiCAD catalogues and can be used for Profile Installation. You can find them at Factory standards > Series > Roof wall facade > Room-closing profiles > Brucha.

CATEditor - [BRUCHAPaneel FP-H] [ C:\HiCAD\Kata	aloge	e][Ver	sion: 24.2	.0.379 ]			- 0 <b>X</b>
File Edit View Extras HELiOS Settings ? ISD							
brucha 🗾 🙀	۲		E io	11 A	20	2   to to to To   Pa 63   🕹   😮	
ArcelorMittal	-		ID	MOD ST	ATUS	BZ	
Brucha		1	1		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 1/profile 1 wood fibre	Ba
BRUCHAPaneel WP-H		2	181		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 1/profile 1 special width wood fibre	Ba
BRUCHA Panel FP	=	3	2		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 1/profile 2 wood fibre	Ba
BRUCHAPaneel FP-A		4	182		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 1/profile 2 special width wood fibre	Ba
BRUCHAPaneel FP-F		5	3		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 1/profile 3 wood fibre	Ba
BRUCHAPaneel FP-H		6	183		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 1/profile 3 special width wood fibre	Ba
BRUCHAPaneel FP-P-S		7	4		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 2/profile 1 wood fibre	Ba
BRUCHA Panel FP-W		8	184		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 2/profile 1 special width wood fibre	Ba
BRUCHA Panel WP		9	5		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 2/profile 2 wood fibre	Ba
BRUCHAPaneel WP-A	- [	10	185		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 2/profile 2 special width wood fibre	Ba
	-	11	6		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 2/profile 3 wood fibre	Ba
		12	186		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 2/profile 3 special width wood fibre	Ba
		13	7		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 3/profile 1 wood fibre	Ba
		14	187		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 3/profile 1 special width wood fibre	Ba
		15	8		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 3/profile 2 wood fibre	Ba
		16	188		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 3/profile 2 special width wood fibre	Ba
		17	9		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 3/profile 3 wood fibre	Ba
		18	189		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 3/profile 3 special width wood fibre	Ba
		19	10		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 4/profile 1 wood fibre	Ba
		20	190		•	BRUCHAPanel FP-H 60 profile 4/profile 1 special width wood fibre	Ba
		< <sup>~</sup>	44		•		
Ready							1:ID .::

# Show dispatch item numbers in ICN

Thanks to configurable user-defined columns in the ICN it is now possible to display the dispatch item numbers directly in the ICN.

The file SYS/ICN3D\_USER1.HDB already contain entries for the dispatch item number, which only need to be activated by changing the comment characters as hown below:

<pre># HDB::HEADER="dwf_totalNumber"::SORTTYPE="INTEGER"</pre>
HDB::HEADER="Versand-Pos"::SORTTYPE="INTEGER"
ŧ
# ::SORTTYPE="INTEGER" or "DOUBLE" or "STRING"
ŧ
# Configuration file for the output of any number of
# HiCAD part attributes instead of the part name in the 3-D browser.
<pre># TEXT - Commentary ( will not be displayed )</pre>
# ATTR - Attribute to be displayed
# TYP - STRING(default), DOUBLE
# NKS - Decimal places
# <h> - HiCAD part attribute</h>
# <e> - Features</e>
# <h>::TEXT=""::ATTR="%06"::TYP="INTEGER"</h>
<pre>KH&gt;::TEXT=""::ATTR="%PI"::TYP="INTEGER"</pre>
# <h>::TEXT=""::ATTR="§01"::TYP="DOUBLE"::NKS="2"</h>

Designation	1	Item	Dispatch	Comment. Assembly Assembly	
🔺   🍖 Pr	ofile installation	1	0		
🔺 🔩	Layer 1		0		
⊳	M FALK 1170 WZ (60	100	500	Sandwichp	
⊳	M FALK 1170 WZ (60	101	501	Sandwichp	
⊳	M FALK 1170 WZ (60	102	502	Sandwichp	
⊳	M FALK 1170 WZ (60	103	503	Sandwichp	
⊳	M FALK 1170 WZ (60	104	504	Sandwichp	
⊳	M FALK 1170 WZ (60	105	505	Sandwichp	
⊳	M FALK 1170 WZ (60	101	501	Sandwichp	
⊳	ເພິ່ FALK 1170 WZ (60	102	502	Sandwichp	
⊳	M FALK 1170 WZ (60	103	503	Sandwichp	
⊳	M FALK 1170 WZ (60	104	504	Sandwichp	
⊳	M FALK 1170 WZ (60	105	505	Sandwichp	
<del>ر</del> `	٥				

# Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

### Automatic creation of inserts

You have now the option to automatically place inserts in openings of profile installations.



For this purpose, a new side tab called **Inserts** has been added to the **Profile installation** dialogue window, allowing you to configure the inserts.

Pro	file installation						- 0 X
Ske	tch —						
SK	etch						<b>4</b>
	Delete sketch after cr	eation					
	- Type	Window/Casement					
	Offset, active: 🕕	0 -					
	Offset, global: 🕕	-100 🔹					
	- Joint width towa	rds sketch line —		<u></u>			
	Тор:	7.5 •	Right:	7.5	•		
	Bottom:	7.5 •	Left:	7.5	•		
	- Variables list						
	Name	Value					
ofiles	glass_thickness	32 👻					
pro	insert_glass_dist	50 👻					
Surf.							
					ſ	OK	Cancel

### New catalogue: BRUCHA profiles

Profiles of the company BRUCHA have been added to the catalogue.



17 profile series have been added to the catalogue, and the number of default profiles has been increased from 913 to 2253.

# Improved Length optimization function

The **Length optimization** has been improved to make its operation easier. You have now the option to add all profiles of one length to the active selection via the context menu function **Add profile(s) to selection**.

Also, the number of different profile lengths and the total waste will now be indicated in the middle of the dialogue window.

Prome insta	llation								
<ul> <li>⊘ Layer</li> </ul>	r 2								
Colori									
Select	beam/pi	ojue							
Different lengths									
Different lengths: 7									
Jillerent leng	juns:		7						
Waste length	;		7						
Waste length	uns: : Waste	Number	0						
Waste length New length 835	Waste	Number 4	0						
Naste length New length 835 2285	Waste 0 0	Number 4 5	0						
New length New length 835 2285 2635	Waste 0 0 0	Number 4 5 5	0						
Waste length New length 835 2285 2635 2850	Waste 0 0 0 0 0	Number 4 5 5 5 5	0						
Waste length New length 835 2285 2635 2850 3494	Waste 0 0 0 0 0 0	Number 4 5 5 5 5 12	0						
Waste length New length 835 2285 2635 2635 2850 3494 8330	Waste 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Number 4 5 5 5 5 12 1	0						
Waste length New length 835 2285 2635 2850 3494 8330 12250	Waste 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Number 4 5 5 5 5 12 1 1 1 4	0						

### Hatching of unpackaged profiles

Searching for unpackaged profiles with the **Packaging** function, too, has been made easier: At the bottom of the dialogue window you can find the **Hatch the x unpackaged profiles** checkbox, with **x** being the number of profiles in the model drawing to which no package has been assigned yet. If you activate this checkbox, all affected profiles will be hatched.



# **Plant Engineering**

# Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

### Performance

#### Automatic placing of parts on guidelines

The redesigned function for the automatic placing of parts on guidelines comes with a significantly increased performance.

#### Example 1:

<u>Options:</u> With weld seams, maximum pipe length 700, no connecting parts, part cache active and filled, data source: HELiOS:



#### Example 2:

The image below shows a model drawing by the company Certhon Build B.V. (Poeldijk, The Netherlands). The highlighted section is to be occupied with parts.

Options: With weld seams, no connecting parts, part cache active and filled, data source: HELiOS:

The parts that are to be placed on the guidelines are also parts made by Certhon, with the utilized pipe class containing the following parts according to EN 10219:

- Pre-insulated elbows
- Pre-insulated reducers
- Pre-insulated pipes



Test	t	Previously	SP2
1	Maximum length for straight pipes: 10m.	2min	10sec, i.e. 8% of former time
2	Maximum length for straight pipes: 1m.	17min	15sec, i.e. <b>0.5%</b> of former time

### Parts

#### Part insertion

When inserting parts you have now the option to temporarily ignore the pipe class. For this purpose the **Ignore pipe** class checkbox has been added in the selection window for pipe parts. The default setting of this checkbox can be set on the **Part selection** tab of the **Plant Engineering Settings** dialogue window.

Part type         Part from reference part         Branch         Valve         Blank flange         Seal         Double knee         3-way valve         Corner valve         Elbolet         Flange         Straight pipe         Y-piece         Type of insertion         >> In flow direction         Against flow direction
Part type         Part from reference part         Branch         Valve         Blank flange         Seal         Double knee         3-way valve         Corner valve         Elbolet         Flange         Straight pipe         Y-piece
<ul> <li>Part from reference part</li> <li>Branch</li> <li>Valve</li> <li>Valve</li> <li>Blank flange</li> <li>Seal</li> <li>Double knee</li> <li>3-way valve</li> <li>Corner valve</li> <li>Elbolet</li> <li>Flange</li> <li>Straight pipe</li> <li>Y-piece</li> </ul>
▼ Branch         Valve         ✓ Valve         Blank flange         ∴ Seal         Double knee         ③ Jouble knee         ③ Jouble knee         ④ Jouble knee         ④ Jouble knee         ④ Straight pipe         ● Y-piece         ▼ Type of insertion         → In flow direction         → Against flow direction
Valve Blank flange Seal Double knee Sway valve Corner valve Elbolet Flange Straight pipe CY-piece Type of insertion → In flow direction Against flow direction
Blank flange         Seal         Double knee         3-way valve         Corner valve         Corner valve         Elbolet         Flange         Straight pipe         Y-piece         Type of insertion         → In flow direction         ★ Against flow direction
Seal Double knee 3-way valve Corner valve Elbolet Flange Straight pipe Y-piece Type of insertion →In flow direction Against flow direction
Double knee 3-way valve Corner valve Elbolet ↓ Flange Straight pipe ↓ Y-piece Type of insertion → In flow direction → Against flow direction
3-way valve         Corner valve         Elbolet         Image         Image <td< td=""></td<>
Corner valve ■ Elbolet ■ Straight pipe ■ Straight pipe ■ Y-piece ■ Type of insertion → In flow direction → Against flow direction
Elbolet ↓ Flange ➡ Straight pipe ↓ Y-piece ↓ Type of insertion → In flow direction → Against flow direction
<ul> <li>Flange</li> <li>➡ Straight pipe</li> <li>➡ Y-piece</li> <li>➡ In flow direction</li> <li>➡ Against flow direction</li> </ul>
Straight pipe     Y-piece     Type of insertion     → In flow direction     ★ Against flow direction
Y-piece     Type of insertion     → In flow direction     ★ Against flow direction
Type of insertion →In flow direction →Against flow direction
Type of insertion →In flow direction →Against flow direction
➤In flow direction ★ Against flow direction
← Against flow direction
■-+ Connect
🍫 Set all
Ignore nominal diameter
Tapare pipe dass
MutoFlange
AutoReducer
OK Cancel

The choice of the pipe class takes place according to the following principle:

- If the **Ignore pipe class** checkbox has been activated, <u>no</u> pipe class will be used for the part search.
- If the **Ignore pipe class** checkbox has been deactivated, the handling of the pipe class depends on the settings in the **Pre-selection** area:
  - 1. If no pre-selection has been chosen (None), no pipe class will be used.
  - 2. If the pre-selection is to be made **Via pre-selection mask**, only the pipe class from the pre-selection mask will be used.

- 3. If the pre-selection is to be made Via pipeline, only the pipe class from the pipeline will be used.
- 4. If the pre-selection is to be made Via pipe class + pre-selection mask, the pipe class from the pre-selection mask will be used. If no pipeclass has been entered here, the pipe class of the pipeline will be used instead.

#### Settings

**Plant Engineering Settings - Part selection** 

New on this tab is the **Ignore pipe class** checkbox. This checkbox determines whether or not the pipe class is to be ignored when you insert parts.

Part insertion Pa	rt selection P+ID symbol assi	gnment Y Link to P+ID Y Actions during Load/Sav
Industry	Standard Plant Engineer	DB part classification Industry ID Industry ID Industry ID
Parts from	Database	Pre-selection
<ul> <li>AutoFit conne</li> <li>Include acces</li> <li>Pipe class also</li> <li>Accessory set</li> <li>Accessory par</li> <li>Accessory par</li> <li>AutoFlange, P</li> <li>AutoFlange, P</li> <li>AutoReducer,</li> <li>AutoReducer,</li> <li>Allow cutting of Ignore nominal</li> </ul>	cting parts sory sets papplies to accessory set selection for each insertion ts in DB product structure art exchange art insertion Part exchange Part insertion of elbows to fit pipeline diameter	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Via pre-selection mask</li> <li>Via pipeline</li> <li>Ma pipe class + pre-selection mask</li> </ul> Flange gasket <ul> <li>Do not consider</li> <li>Via 'DICHTUNG' attribute</li> <li>Via accessory set</li> <li>Specify fixed standard</li> </ul>
Ignore pipe cla Default setting		Pipe class also applies to seal

# **Pipeline Tools**

Dynamic route change - Grid and improved length control

#### Changed lengths

Sections the length of which have been changed by a new route will now be represented as dashed lines. Also, you have now the option to show additional information by activating the corresponding checkboxes beneath **Text display** in the **Change route** dialogue window.

- Text display	-
✓ Changed lengths	
Relative position in grid	

If you want to display the changed lengths as texts, activate the **Changed lengths** checkbox.



#### Relative position in grid

If the **Use grid** checkbox is active, the grid will be visualized by dotted lines. If the **Relative position in grid** is also active, the distance to the start point will be written, along the grid axes, to the auxiliary lines. To distinguish such distances from the texts for the changed lengths, they will be preceded by a capital  $\Delta$  (Delta).



#### Use grid

The dynamic route change is now supported by a grid. This can be useful if you want to move the connecting point of a pipe by a defined value in the direction of a connection that does not run along one of the axes of the currently active coordinate systems.

The origin of the grid will always lie in the point to be moved in the process. The orientation will be selected in such a way that one of the axes of the grid runs in connection direction, and a second axis lies in the XY-plane of the active coordinate system.

The grid is represented by dotted auxiliary lines, on which the current grid spacing is visualized by means of small spheres.



If the **Relative position in grid** checkbox beneath **Text display** has been activated in the dialogue window, the distance to the start point will be written, along the grid axes, to the auxiliary lines. To distinguish such distances from the texts with changed lengths, they will be preceded by a capital  $\Delta$  (Delta).

This display is particularly useful if a length change runs along a grid axis. In the image below, for instance, the short straight pipe at the end of the pipeline is lengthened in downward direction. The new length of the pipe will be 1460, while the end point of the pipeline will be moved downwards by 1400 units:



Immediately below the **Use grid** checkbox you can specify the incremental width (spacing) of the grid. Please note that you can also pick the grid spacing from the drawing when you have chosen **Pick distance** from the context menu of the input box. If the selected grid point cannot be reached with the route change, the auxiliary grid lines and the text boxes will be highlighted in red:

### Please note:

- While the grid is active, you can, of course, still snap the target point of the in the drawing. In this case the grid will be automatically hidden.
- The dropping on a grid point takes place by pressing the middle mouse button, i.e. the behaviour corresponds to the "free" dropping without grid. This prevents an accidental, unwanted dropping on a grid point when you actually wanted to select a connecting point, as the dropping at connecting points is still carried out with a left-click.

Check for Collisions of Pipelines with Rest of Model Drawing

New in the **Assign** pull-down menu is the **Collision check** function. This function checks whether a pipeline collides with other objects of the model drawing. It does not check whether parts of the pipeline collide with each other

If a pipeline is active when you call the function, the collision check will be carried out for this pipeline. Otherwise, HiCAD asks you to choose a pipeline for which the collision check is to be carried out.

If collisions are found, an appropriate message will be displayed and HiCAD will generate so-called "collision parts" which can be found in the ICN, beneath the part **Collision groups** *name* . *name* is the name of the checked pipeline.

#### An example:

In the image below the Pipeline (1) collides with the Cylinder (2) and the Pipeline (3). If you carry out the collision check, there will be 2 collision parts in the Collision group.



### Guidelines

Revised automatic placing of parts on guidelines

The AutoPlace parts on guidelines function has been fundamentally revised.

#### Detail representation for a clearer overview

If a part for a particular fitting situation needs to be found during automatic placing of parts, an appropriate search window will be shown. This search window can belong to a different application, e.g. HELiOS. If such a window is shown, HiCAD will not allow any inputs, i.e. you cannot navigate in such a situation.

In previous versions the selection of a suitable parts could sometimes be difficult, if the search request referred to an "invisible" fitting situation. In many of such situations the fitting context of the part was rather unclear.

For the sake of a clearer overview, a second window with an enlarged detail view of the current fitting situation will be shown. This means that the drawing area is split into two areas during automatic part placing: On the left an overview of the complete pipeline is shown; on the right, an enlarged representation of the concrete fitting situation is shown. In both representations, an arrow pointing at the current fitting situation is displayed. The direction of the arrow corresponds to the viewing direction in the detail view.

#### Example:

The following example shows the original drawing, where the automatic placing of parts initially sets a counterflange:



If you now start the automatic placing of parts, the following will be displayed as soon as the search window offers concrete flanges for selection:



The vessel will only be displayed in the detail window, as it does not belong to the pipeline. This representation serves the purpose of a clearer overview, since vessels are normally the larger parts. In the detail view, longer parts, such as pipes and guidelines, are sometimes only implied: In the present example, a portion of the guideline is implied by means of a dashed line. This representation, too, servers the purpose of a clearer overview.

#### Placing of parts on pipeline sets

From SP2 onwards it is possible to interpret several connected pipelines as one pipeline set and place parts on them in one step. Use the new **Place parts on pipeline set** option for this.

#### Example:

In the image below (left), a new pipeline begins on the single flange.



If you have chosen the **Place parts on pipeline set** option, parts will be placed on the pipeline set in such a way, as if the pipeline set was one single pipeline.



#### Reducers on guideline transitions

Automatic placing of parts on guidelines also supports reducers on guideline transitions. The function will then place reducers in places where there is a transition between guidelines of different nominal widths.

Such a reducer is placed midway on the transition:





#### Caps on free ends

This option automatically places caps on vacant guideline ends (i.e. the start or end of a guideline). A guideline end is vacant if no part is located on the end point, and the end point is not located on the connection of a part that does not belong to the active pipeline.





# Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

### Performance

#### **Delete several parts**

The performance for part deletion has been increased significantly. For example, a performance increase by a factor of 10 could be achieved for the model drawing shown below:

In our test the highlighted part was chosen, and the context menu function (right-click part) Delete several parts

**X**.

was selected, with the All parts option.



Example drawing (Certhon Build B.V., Poeldijk, The Netherlands)

### Working with guidelines

Inserting parts in flow direction / against flow direction

From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, the flow direction (and no longer the edge direction) will be used for the determining of the orientation of parts placed onto guidelines. During part insertion, appropriate flow direction arrows will be displayed.



#### **Trimming of guidelines**

After insertion of a new guideline and during processing of existing guidelines HiCAD will now check whether the relevant pipeline contains a guideline on which the start point and also the end point of the new/processed guideline is located.

If this is the case, the edges that would be trimmed away will be highlighted. At the same time, an appropriate message will be displayed.

- If you confirm the trimming when inserting a new guideline, the already existing guideline will be trimmed and expanded by the new guideline. This means that no new guideline will be created, but only the existing guideline will be modified.
- If you confirm the trimming during processing of an already existing guideline, the highlighted edges will be removed and the two guideline will be merged into one.



#### Example 1: Insertion of a new guideline

(1) Existing guideline, (2) New guideline, (3) Confirm with **Yes**, (4) Modified guideline

#### Example 2: Processing of an already existing guideline

The image below shows 2 guidelines of a pipeline. The start point of Guideline 2 lies on Guideline 1, but the end point does not. When inserting this guideline, no Trim option will therefore be offered. But if you not modify Guideline 2, moving, for example, its end point onto Guideline 1, you can trim. If you confirm the message with **Yes**, the highlighted edges will be removed and the two guidelines will be merged into one:



Trimming is not possible if this would remove guidelines that already contain parts.

### **Pipeline Tools**

#### Create pipeline - BOM-relevance

New pipelines can be marked as BOM-relevant directly during their creation by activating the new **BOM-relevant** checkbox.

Create pipeli	ne	×
Name	Pipeline_0001	
	🥅 As sub-part 🥅 BOM-relevant	
ß		

#### Dynamic route change

The Dynamic route change function offers a multitude of options which, however, were only active after selecting a point to be moved. In model drawings with very many connections, this could sometimes lead to confusion if the cursor had to move over a multitude of connections on its way to the dialogue window. While the **Allow direction changes** option was activated, unwanted route change calculations and their subsequent cancellation were often the result. The previous behaviour also made a local displacement of valve more difficult, since the fixed point required for this could only be specified after selecting the point to be moved.

- To improve operability in such cases, HiCAD now offers all dynamic route change options right from the start. In particular, it is now possible to specify fixed points, connections with fixed angles and fixes lengths sections before selecting the point to be moved.
- Fixed points, connections with fixed angles and fixes lengths sections can now be chosen in the entire drawing at any time. If you want to change the routes of several pipelines, you can now define degrees of freedom for all pipeline first before adjusting their routes.
- In previous versions the selected options were always assigned to the pipeline that was changed. For the next route change of the same pipeline, these options were then available again. This behaviour does now no longer make sense, since the options are no longer bound to the pipeline. Instead, the dialogue window will memorize the last settings, irrespective of the pipeline.

Also changed has the display of connections with fixed angles. These are normally displayed by a circle with the special colour **Grid** (Default: Black). The circle surrounds the axis, about which the rotation would otherwise have been performed. However, there are situations where this rotation axis will only be determined after selecting the point to be moved. In such cases, connections with fixed angles will be displayed by means of a circle that lies always in the projection plane. This situation occurs, for instance, when there are bent guidelines:

ຄ	Dyn. route change
<b>_</b>	Select point to be moved
	Change route
	Select connections with fixed angle
•	Select fixed points
	Select fixed length sections
	- Target point selection
	Plant Engineering point selection
	Standard point selection
	Snap own points
	- Route options
	Observe maximum lengths
	Create connecting guidelines
	Move connecting parts
	Use grid
	Width: 100 -
	- Text display
	Changed lengths
	Relative position in grid
	- Direction options
	Allow direction changes
	Specify connecting direction
	Take back route change

0	Dyn. route change
	- Mode
	Select point to be moved
	Change route
13	<ul> <li>Select connections with fixed angle</li> </ul>
	Select fixed points
Yr I I	O Select fixed length sections
	- Target point selection
	Plant Engineering point selection
	O Standard point selection
	Snap own points
	- Route options
	Observe maximum lengths
	Create connecting guidelines
	Move connecting parts
	Width: 100 -
	- Text display
	Changed lengths
	Relative position in grid
	- Direction options
0	Allow direction changes
	Specify connecting direction
	Take back route change

After determining the rotation axis by selecting the point to be moved, the display will be adjusted as follows:

### Pipeline isometry

#### Spreading isometries over several drawing sheets

In previous versions, when you spreaded an isometry over several sheets, one new drawing was created for each section of the pipeline (and, if HELiOS is used, a new document master was created). If an isometry was subdivided several times, things could easily get confusing.

From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, only one drawing will be created for each pipeline. If a pipeline isometry is subdivided, the old isometries will be deleted, and the partial isometries will be created in the same drawing. In the process, the symbols of the isometries will be arranged into assemblies and one sheet will be created for each part isometry.

#### Example:

Take a look at the layout plan and its corresponding isometry shown below:




If you divide the isometry at the blue point (see red arrow) and then generate it again, the sheet with the current isometry will be deleted, and two new sheets for the partial isometries will be generated.



## Evaluation / Information

### Associated pipeline indicated

The pipeline to which a part belongs is now displayed in the Part information as well as in BOMs.

Part name	CAN0035
Part Hame:	GAV803F
Symbol ID:	JV302
Attribute name	(Attribute content
Article number	TN-00019
Connection type	20002 1 5100010 DIN 2633
Designation	Valve
Nominal diameter	50
Order note	Shut-off valve 3 (with flanges, handwheel) .
Part type	Valve
Part type ID	4100010
Pipeline	RBL0101
Preferred type	0 = no
Standard designation	(GAV803F)
4	4

In Plant Engineering BOMs you can now find the new **Pipeline** (Attribute: **%PipeLineName**) column that indicates the pipeline to which the respective part belongs. The default template for plant Engineering BOMs, **Anlagenbau\_ohne\_DB\_SZN.rms** (HiCAD sys directory) and the corresponding EXCEL template in the BOMTemplates folder have been adjusted accordingly.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	1	J	K	L
1	Qua	antity	List									
2												
3	Drawing	No.				Created by				5		
4	Designat	tion				Created on				10		
5	Designat	tion2										
6									1.0			
7												
8	Qty 🔻	Artic	le number 💌	Designation	Pipeline	<ul> <li>Standard designation</li> </ul>	Order note 💌	Substance / Materia 👻	Nominal diameter	Wall thickness	Length	Angle 1 of section
9												

## Parts / Components

Model welding necks as flanges

Since HiCAD 2200 it has been possible to insert welded necks with loose flanges. The logic in older versions interprets the welding neck as a straight pipe to which regular loose flanges are assigned. For a placement of these loose flanges the variable F1 has been introduced, which determines the distance of the loose flange from con-

necting point 1 of the welding neck. However, this logic is not optimal if you want to create an isometry of the pipeline, as the flange symbol of the loose flange will then be slightly displaced.



As of HiCAD 2019 SP1 you have an alternative to model such a combination of welding neck and loose flange. When using this procedure, the flanging must be of the type "Flange", while the loose flange is an asymmetrical fastener. The flange connection of the welding neck must have the connection type 20**6**00. The 6 coming in the third place encodes the asymmetrical fastener with flange connection, i.e. normally a loose flange classified as fastener. For this procedure the variable **F1** will also determine the distance of the loose flange to connecting point 1 of the welding necks, F1 normally equals the wall thickness.

In contrast to welding necks that are modelled as straight pipes, the flange symbol is assigned to the welding neck here. This ensures that the position of the flange symbol in a generated isometry will not be affected by a possible moving of the loose flange.



If you want to fix the loose flange by a welding point, you should not model it as a fastener, as fasteners do not support welding points on connecting points 2. In this case you must use genuine loose flanges, i.e. such flanges that are actually classified as flanges.

### **Asymmetrical T-pieces**

In previous versions, T-pieces were always symmetrical, i.e. the inserted pipe had always to be located in the middle between the named points 1 and 2. From now on, you can also insert asymmetrical T-pieces.

If the variable L1 exists in the variant, the insertion length will be the double amount of L1. Otherwise, the insertion length will be the sum of L1A and L1B.



## New standard parts

## Parts for pipeline planning in the food industry

### The standard part inventory has been expanded by the following parts acc. to **DIN 11851**:

Part type	Part	Variant	
Blank flange	Threaded dummy socket	N11851_BGS.VAA	
Blank flange	Tapered dummy socket	N11851_BKS.VAA	
Sealing gasket	O-ring	N11851_OR.VAA	
Double knee	Reversal pipe bend 180° KK	N11851_DOUBLEKNEE_KK.VAA	
Double knee	Pipe bend 180° KK	N11851_KNEE180_KK.VAA	
Flange	Threaded socket	N11851_GS.VAA	
Flange	Tapered socket	N11851_KS.VAA	
Straight pipe	Intermediate piece GK	N11851_STR_GK.VAA	
Straight pipe	Intermediate piece KK	N11851_STR_KK.VAA	
Straight pipe	Intermediate piece GG	N11851_STR_GG.VAA	
Knie	Pipe bend GG	N11851_KNEE_GG.VAA	
Knee	Pipe bend GK	N11851_KNEE_GK.VAA	
Knee	Pipe bend GS	N11851_KNEE_GS.VAA	
Knee	Pipe bend KK	N11851_KNEE_KK.VAA	
Knee	Pipe bend KS	N11851_KNEE_KS.VAA	
Cross	Cross piece GGGG	N11851_CROSS_GGGG.VAA	
Cross	Cross piece KGGG	N11851_CROSS_KGGG.VAA	
Cross	Cross piece KGKG	N11851_CROSS_KGKG.VAA	
Cross	Cross piece KKKG	N11851_CROSS_KKKG.VAA	
Cross	Cross piece KKKK	N11851_CROSS_KKKK.VAA	
Reducer, symm.	Reducer GG	N11851_RED_GG.VAA	
Reducer, symm.	Reducer GK	N11851_RED_GK.VAA	
Reducer, symm.	Reducer KG	N11851_RED_KG.VAA	
Reducer, symm.	Reducer KK	N11851_RED_KK.VAA	
Reducer, symm.	Threaded reducer socket	N11851_RGS.VAA	
Reducer, symm.	Tapered reducer socket	N11851_RKS.VAA	
Other pipe part	Threaded screw-on socket	N11851_GAS.VAA	
Other pipe part	Threaded screw-in socket	N11851_GES.VAA	
Other pipe part	Tapered screw-on socket	N11851_KAS.VAA	
Other pipe part	Tapered screw-in socket	N11851_KES.VAA	
Other pipe part	Compensator GG	N11851_KOMP_GG.VAA	
Other pipe part	Compensator GK	N11851_KOMP_GK.VAA	
T-piece	T-piece GGG	N11851_TBEND_GGG.VAA	
T-piece	T-piece GGG	N11851_TEE_GGG.VAA	

Part type	Part	Variant		
T-piece	T-piece GGK	N11851_TEE_GGK.VAA		
T-piece	T-piece GKG	N11851_TEE_GKG.VAA		
T-piece	T-piece GKK	N11851_TEE_GKK.VAA		
T-piece	T-piece KKG	N11851_TEE_KKG.VAA		
T-piece	T-piece KKK	N11851_TEE_KKK.VAA		
T-piece	T-piece SGK	N11851_TEE_SGK.VAA		
Fastener, asymm.	Slotted nut	N11851_NUT.VAA		

For an easy transfer to the database these parts are listed in the **foodline11851.lst** file in the PlantParts directory.



Also new are the following parts from the catalogue of the company Kieselmann:

Part type	Part	Variant	Standard designation	
Blank flange	Blind plug - Sheet	KM11851_BKB.VAA	Kieselmann 11851	
Blank flange	Tapered dummy socket	KM11851_BKS.VAA	Kieselmann 11851	
Seal	Sealing ring	KM10357_OR.VAA	Kieselmann 10357	
Flange	S-flange PN10	KM10357_SF_ PN10A.VAA	Kieselmann 10357	
Flange	Small flange	KM10357_SF.VAA	Kieselmann 10357	
Flange	Small flange, slot	KM10357_SF_SLOT.VAA	Kieselmann 10357	
Flange	Welding neck, DIN	KM10357_WN_DIN.VAA	Kieselmann 10357	
Flange	Threaded socket	KM11851_GS_L.VAA	Kieselmann 11851	
Flange	Tapered socket	KM11851_KS_L.VAA	Kieselmann 11851	
Flange	Small blank flange	KM11853-2_BBF-2.VAA	Kieselmann 11853	
Flange	Small blank flange 1	KM11853-2_BBF.VAA	Kieselmann 11853	
Flange	Clamped welded fusion spigot	KM32676_CSS.VAA	Kieselmann 32676	
Reducer, symm.	Reducer, concentric	KM11852_RK.VAA	Kieselmann 11852	
Reducer, asymm.	Reducer, excentric	KM11852_RE.VAA	Kieselmann 11852	
Fastener, asymm.	Slotted nut	KM11851_NUT.VAA	Kieselmann 11851	

These parts can be found in the list file **foodline\_kieselmann.lst**.

### Welding necks and loose flanges

With the variants **KM10357\_WN\_DIN.VAA** and **ROFI10357\_WN\_ISO.VAA**, two part families have been added to the standard part inventory that, although classified as flanges, are in fact welding necks. In total, the following welding neck variants are available:

Variant	Standard designation				
KM10357_WN_ DIN.VAA	Kieselmann 10357				
ROFI10357_WN_ ISO.VAA	RO-FI 10357	Contains all sub-types of the modelled welding neck			
ROFI10357_WN_ISO_ R1.VAA	RO-FI 10357 R1	Each variant contains a portion of the sub-types from ROFI10357_WN_ISO.VAA			
ROFI10357_WN_ISO_ R2.VAA	RO-FI 10357 R2				

The variants refer with regard to their connection type to the new loose flanges of the standard DIN 2642, which are classified as asymmetrical fasteners:

Series	Variant	Standard designation
1	N2642_LF_R1.VAA	N2642 R1
2	N2642_LF_R2.VAA	N2642 R2

The loose flanges of Series1 match the Variant ROFI10357\_WN\_ISO\_R1.VAA. The loose flanges of Series 2 match the Variants ROFI10357\_WN\_ISO\_R2.VAA und KM10357\_WN\_DIN.VAA.

#### Attributes for the fourth connection

Previously, the HiCAD standard parts inventory only contained such parts with 4 connections that had identical third and fourth connections. HiCAD 2019 SP1 offers new cross-pieces ("Crosses") for which this is different. Therefore, the following system attributes have been added:

CNT4	Connection type 4
DA4	Outer diameter 4
DN4	Nominal diameter 4
DNI4	NPS inch 4
WTH4	Wall thickness 4

The corresponding attributes are available in HELiOS. To assign these attributes to those of the HiCAD catalogue, the following system files in the HiCAD folder PlantParts/CatSearch have been expanded accordingly:

File	Expansion
3110010.CatSearchAtt.txt	ANSCHLUSSART2
4300010.CatSearchAtt.txt	ANSCHLUSSART2
3300010.CatSearchAtt.txt	ANSCHLUSSART2 und ANSCHLUSSART4
4400010.CatSearchAtt.txt	ANSCHLUSSART2 und ANSCHLUSSART4

## Expanded database

#### Attributes for fourth connections

When preparing a HELiOS database for Plant Engineering tasks with the DBPlantDataImport tool, the following additional attributes will be created for a better support of parts with 4 connections:

- NENNWEITE4 (Nominal diameter 4)
- WANDDICKE4 (Wall thickness 4)
- ANSCHLUSSART4 (Connection type 4)
- N4\_INCH
- NPS4\_INCH
- D4\_AUSSEN (D4 Outer)

#### Enhanced search masks for Cross and 4-way valve

The new parts acc. to DIN 11851 for food ducts used in the food industry include crosses and valves the connection types for Connections 3 and 4 differ from each other. From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, the HELiOS search masks will therefore contain corresponding new input fields, so that separate input fields now exist for deviating connection types for the Connections 2 and 4.

Mask	× Docu	me	nts × Graphic	×	Targets	× Use	×	roduct structu	re 🗙 📘 Cross 🛛 🗙
	apactions 1 and	2							
N	ominal diamete				mm	ir	ich	-	2
c	uter diameter (	1):			_				
v	all thickness (2	:	_				_	·	
	onnection type		2100	0			3		3
Ľ		_							
ſD	fferent connectio	n ty	pe on Connection 2 -						
C	onnection type		2200	0			_	(2)	
_	anastiana 2							10	
	ominal diamete				-		uch .		
	uter diameter (	21.					icii	17	
	all thickness (						=		10
	opposition type		2100	0			-	Y	
	onnection type	2)	2100	0					
ſD	fferent connectio	n ty	pe on Connection 4 -	0					3
C	onnection type	0	2200	0					
P	e part properties			Fitting					
s	chedule:			Pref	erred type:	0 = no	-		
P	ressure:			Acce	essory set:		•		
				P+ID	symbols				
- Searc	h result —	_				2003			
6 💌	🝓 Standard		•						
e Num	ber	In	Designation	Desigr	Standard de	Part type	Release state	Creation dat	User Nomi NF
SV O	-591220		Cross KG 🔹		DIN 11851	Raw- 🔻	In Progress	11.04.2019	Administrator B0YHC
SV SV	-591221		Cross KG	<u> </u>	DIN 11851	Raw-part+Pla	In Progress	11.04.2019	Administrator B0YHQ

<>>	arch conditions	
Article	Classification 4-way valve	
	Connections 1 and 2 (1) Nominal diameter: Connection type:	
	Different connection type on Connection 2	
	Connections 3 and 4 (2) Nominal diameter: Connection type:	
	Different connection type on Connection 4	
	Pressure:     Preferred type:       Temperature:     Seal:       Installation height (     Accessory set:       Installation height (     P+ID symbols	
- Sea	th result	
Rt Nu	ber In Designation Design Standard di Part type Release statt Creation dat User	
Numb	of records: 0	

Other new features

Specify size of marking arrow

For various functions, e.g. the automatic placing of parts onto guidelines or the exchanging of parts on guidelines, an arrow pointing on the currently processed part or guideline will be displayed. The representation of the marking arrow has been changed in HiCAD 2019 SP1.



Also, the size of that arrow can be specified in the Configuration Editor at **Plant Engineering > Layout plan**. The value must be between 10 and 300 pixels, the default value is 80.



Changing the part type ID during automatic deriving of variants

From HiCAD 2019 SP1 onwards, you can also change the part type ID, and thus also the classification of a VAA and a PAA file when automatically deriving variants.

The attribute assignment file (attribute\_assignment.csv) supports the pseudo attribute **VAREDIT\_KEEP\_DB\_IDS** for this purpose.

If this attribute has the value 1, the previous HELiOS IDs will be preserved during automatic deriving. i.e. no "actual" deriving takes place. From a HELiOS perspective, the resulting VAA or PAA file refers to the same parts. This is help-ful for the adjustment of existing VAAs or PAAS, especially in conjunction with VAREDIT\_MOVE\_ON\_SUCCESS.

Also, it is now possible to map the attribute ARTSCHLUESSEL (Type key) to a column in the file customer\_list.csv. In this column the part type ID of the VAA or PAA file must then exist in the format AAAAA\_BBBBBBB, with AAAAA being the coding for the industry according to **anbtlken\_top.dat** and BBBBBBB the ID according to anbtlken.dat.

If the format should not be correct, the message

Classification not in the format AAAAA\_BBBBBBB, with A = Industry and B = ID

will be issued in the output column.

#### PartDataAutoSync with check for part type ID

If you use the PartDataAutoSync.exe tool for part data synchronization with the HELiOS database, you can now check whether the part type ID of a VAA or PAA file has changed. If this is the case, the classification of the article masters in HELiOS will be adjusted accordingly.

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

Processing of guidelines

**Cut off corner** 

The **Cut off corner** function has been revised completely. As of HiCAD 2019 the identification of the cut takes place in 4 steps:

- 1. Select the guideline. All corners where a cutting off is possible will be marked.
- 2. Choose the corner to be cut off. If there is only one corner, this corner will be selected immediately.
- Determine the leg start.
   The leg start can be located on one of the two edges that converge in the selected corner point.
- 4. Enter the angle to the leg.



During selection of the corner point or the leg start, respectively, you can go back to the previous selection step via the corresponding context menu function. When determining the angle, this happens by entering an empty angle.

### Place pipe parts on guidelines

#### **Change insertion direction**

In previous versions the insertion direction of pipe parts on guidelines - In edge direction or In opposite edge direction - needed to be specified during part selection: After part selection the direction could not be changed any more. As of HiCAD 2019 it is possible to change the insertion direction of a part during its placing in the drawing.

For this purpose the new **Reverse orientation** function has been added to the **Reference point** context menu.

In addition, the part can now also be placed directly at the start or the end of a guideline. For this purpose the previous option **Connection 1 on origin** has been replaced with the options



The **Reference point** menu can be opened with a right-click whenever HiCAD requests the fitting point specification in the drawing.



The new options are also available during exchanging of parts.

## Rotate parts

### Free selection of rotation axis

The dialogue for rotating of parts after their insertion has been revised. Up to HiCAD 2018 you could only select one connection number here. As of HiCAD 2019 rotation axis and rotation direction will be graphically visualized and the rotation axis can be freely selected.



This is also true for the rotating and exchanging of parts.

#### Extended UNDO

The functionality of the UNDO button in the Rotation angle menu has been enhanced. Previously, the angles had been added here and then, all rotations were revoked with one UNDO action. In some situations this had led to errors, e.g. in situations where a part was first rotated, then the connecting point was changed and, finally, the part was rotated again. As of HiCAD 2019, the UNDO button revokes the rotation about the last selected rotation axis. If the rotation is 0°, the last change of the rotation axis will be revoked. In this way, it is possible to revoke several axis changes and several rotations independently from each other.

### PAA Editor and VarToCat

#### Take over attributes for all languages

If you have used the PAA Editor or the VarToCat tool in HiCAD 2018 (or older versions) to change attribute assignments and confirmed them with **OK** without adjusting the attributes in all languages, the corresponding Editor issued a warning, and entered the text <text\_input> into the concerned input fields.

As of HiCAD 2019, changed attribute assignments can be automatically taken over into the other languages. If attributes are missing, the following message will be displayed:

2 Language-dependent texts (indicated by ' <text_input>' are still missing. Take over attributes automatically?</text_input>

If you choose **Yes**, the attribute from the first language, in which has a value, will be transferred to the corresponding fields of the other language, if these are empty; otherwise, the current content of the field will remain unchanged.

If you choose **No**, the text **<text\_input>** will be entered in the corresponding fields of the other languages.

Attribute text	Attribute value	Attribute assignment	
Article number	Kugelhahn PN16 (mit Flanschen	n, Hebel) -	
Standard designation	(A2HF1_16)	Attribute text	Attribute value
Material: Designation		Article number	Ball valve PN16 (with flanges, lever) – DI
Material: Material number	123	Standard designation	(A2HE1_16)
Preferred type		Material: Designation	
Pressure	16	Material: Material number	<text_input></text_input>
Pressure	16 exts (indicated by ' <text_input>' are still</text_input>	Material: Material number	<text_input></text_input>
Pressure	16 exts (indicated by ' <text_input>' are still Yes Deutsch (Deutsch</text_input>	Material: Material number  missing. Take over attributes automatically?  No  chland)  Connection type 2	<text_input></text_input>
Pressure Language-dependent te OK Cancel	16 exts (indicated by ' <text_input>' are still Ves (Deutsch (Deutsch</text_input>	Material: Material number  missing. Take over attributes automatically?  No  Connection type 2  Compatibility note: HEL_SACHNUM	<text_input></text_input>

**Pipeline Tools** 

Down-grade Editor

With the new **Down-grade Editor** you can assign down-grades to individual sections of a pipeline. You find the Down-grade Editor at **Plant Engineering > Pipeline Tools > Change** > .... The Down-grade Editor works according to the following principles:

• The down-grade always refers to the XY-plane of the active coordinate system.

- Down-grades can only be assigned to such sections that run approximately horizontal. "Approximately" here means: less than 45° or less tan 100% down-grade.
- The routes of sections the down-grades of which exceeds 45°, i.e. especially vertical sections, will not be changed. Such sections are not selectable either.
- Sections end at elbows and knees.
- Branches and T-pieces are assigned to one section, unless the flow direction changes within a part (see below).
- Existing lengths will be preserved if possible. If this is not possible, the changes will be distributed evenly among the pipeline.

When you choose the function the **Down-grade Editor** dialogue window will be displayed:

- Mod	us					- 1
● Se	lect pipeli	ine section	s			
⊖ Se	lect entire	e pipelines				
⊖ Se	lect fixed	points				
⊖ Se	lect fixed	lengths se	ctions			
- Dow	n-grade -					
Speci	v down-g	rade:				
_	,		_			
0		•	de	g.	•	
10		SIAF				
<ul> <li>I</li> <li>I</li></ul>	ow previe	EVV .				
SI SI	ow previe	- vv				
- Resi	ow previe					
- Resi	ow previe It ——					
– Resi	ow previe					
- Resi	ow previe					
– Resi	ow previe					
– Rest	ow previe					
- Resi	ow previe It ons t arcs					
- Resi	ow previe It ons It arcs	vinum lan	aths			
- Resi	ow previe It ons It arcs oserve ma	ximum len	gths			
- Resi - Opti - Opti - Ol Bend	ow previe It ons It arcs oserve ma pipe at:	ximum len	gths			



### **Changed menus**

The new Down-grade Editor refers to the flow direction when assigning down-grades, i.e. as of HiCAD 2019 the relevance of the flow direction concerns not just isometries. The functions



Check flow

have therefore been moved from the menu Plant Engineering > Isometry / Pipe Spool Drawing > Ref. > ... to the menu Plant Engineering > Pipeline Tools > Change > ....

Also, the functions



Only create NTR file

from the menu Plant Engineering Pipeline Tools > Change > ... have been moved to the menu Plant Engineering > Evaluation > Active > ....



### Flow Editor

In previous versions the Flow Editor could only be used to assign flows to parts. From HiCAD 2019 onwards the Flow Editor can also be used on guidelines.



### Configuration of the HELiOS Databases - DBPlantDataImport.exe

### Using existing article masters for automatic deriving of variants

If Plant Engineering variants with existing HELiOS article masters are to be used, you had only the option to enter a matching HELiOS URL for each sub-type directly during part synchronization. On the one hand, this procedure is very tiresome, and on the other hand, it requires at least the explicit permission to create article masters in HELiOS. Especially the latter may be problematic in configurations where HELiOS obtains the article masters downstream from other ERP systems. To support such cases, the mechanism for automatic variant derivation has been enhanced.

To transfer VAA files to HELiOS that were generated with the new mechanism, the tool **DBPlantDataImport.exe** must be called with the parameter /X. This will enable you to adjust existing article masters in a Plant Engineering compliant manner.

Further information on this procedure can be found in the Online Help of the Variant Editor, in the topic Automatic Creation of Derived Variants.

Example: Let us assume that you choose the dialogue type **Code** for the Plant Engineering attribute 1 and, in the P+ID, change the Code for a Vessel symbol from **B1** to **B2**. When switching to the 3-D layout plan, the PE attribute 1 will be changed for the affected Vessel from **B1** to **B2**. This will also be confirmed by a corresponding info message.

# P+ID

## Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

### Automatically hide layers for printouts

You have now the option to specify layer-specific printing settings in the P+ID module via the Configuration Editor (at Plant Engineering > P+ID). For this purpose you can define a list with layers that are to be excluded for printouts. Click the **Add** button to expand the list. Beneath **Properties** you can then enter the number of the layer.

BISD Configuration Editor - HiCAD 24.2.0.379 [C:\Progra	amData\ISD Software und Systeme\HiCAD 2019\HiC	CAD.cfgdb]	
File Edit View Extras ISD			
/ 🕥 🖉   👫 📴 🖽	AA 📔 🞯 🍃	User Ac	dministrator 🔹 🔊 💂
▲ HiCAD	Description	Value	Comment
Active configuration (Base configuration)	Use DMO filter during symbol insertion		
Drawing	Set templates article when inserting symbol		
<ul> <li>Automatic drawing derivation</li> <li>Modelling</li> </ul>	Layers to be hidden on printouts	Collection	
<ul> <li>Image: Steel Engineering</li> <li>Image: Metal Engineering</li> </ul>	Int64 Collection Editor	-	2 x us session
Profile Installation (Consulting)	Members: 0	properties:	twhen
Profile installation	00	91 0	
Plant Engineering		Value	8
Accessory parts		Voluo	
Isometry and Pipe Spool Drawing			
Layout plan			
D III C-edge			
DIN frame in P+ID			
I ext key representations			
Bills of Materials			
Symbol Editor			
Assembling simulation			
Assembling simulation	Add Remove		
DDM			OK Cancel
Sustem settings			
System settings			
Plant Engineering > P+ID			

## Configurable space widths for connection interruptions

You have now the option to define the space widths of connection interruptions. For this purpose you can find an editing box on the **Connections** tab of the P+ID **Settings** dialogue window, where you can enter the desired space width for interruptions in **mm**.

Settings	X
Libraries Database G Drawing No. P+ID drawing Visualisation	iraphical lists Configuration Symbol Ident Connection
Connection	
Pipe connection Type 1	ine Selection
Line parameters accordin	ng to DIN 248 🔽 🥅
Measuring point Inter	Vetical
Diameter 2.00 mm	Horizontal emupt at intersections
Direction	Pipe connections in foreground
Free direction     Sna	p area
Gr	id steps
Pipelines     Allow connections between different pipelin	es
	OK Cancel

## New procedure for creating new pipelines

The procedure for creating new pipelines has been changed as follows:

- 1. When a new pipeline is created, no message appears any more.
- 2. The pipeline symbol is automatically inserted at a particular place.
- 3. The flow direction is set from start to destination.
- 4. You have the option to have pipeline numbers generated automatically.

#### Automatically assign pipeline numbers

First, open the **Connection** tab of the P+ID **Settings** dialogue window and activate the **Automatically assign pipeline number** checkbox.

Settings
Libraries         Database         Graphical lists         Configuration           Drawing No.         P+ID drawing         Visualisation         Symbol         Ident         Connection
Connection Pipe connection  Type 1
Symbol line Selection
Measuring point       Line parameters         Diameter       2.00 mm         Direction       0 Nly horizontal and vertical         Image: Sketch       Sketch mode         Activate sketch mode       Snap area         Grid steps       4
Pipelines  Alow connections between different pipelines  Automatically assign pipeline number  Default values
OK Cancel

Then, you need to specify various settings in the symbol mask for the pipeline symbol, as the related entry for the attribute **Pipeline number** plays a decisive role for the generation. The entry %COUNT(1:0:RL), for example, ensures that natural numbers beginning with 1 will be used as pipeline numbers. The entry %PIDAT (430)%PREPOST(%PIDAT(431):-)%PREPOST(%PIDAT(432):-) for the Code ensures that codes in P+ID are generated in the way would expect it.

Further useful information about generation instructions can be found in the topic Take Over Database Attributes as Dialogue Text.

Symbol name:	_PIPE0	Piping-
Symbol type:	Pipeline part	symbol
Row Code	Dialogue type	Default dialogue text
5 9	Aggregate	•
6 3	Location	
7 2	Function	
>> 8 4	Code	PIDAT(430)%PREPOST(%PIDAT(431):-
9 400	No. within pipeline	
>> 10 430	Pipeline number	<ul> <li>%COUNT(1:0:RL)</li> </ul>
11 431	Nominal diameter	
12 432	Pipe class	
13 402	Target code 1	
14 408	Target code 2	
Insert row	Part data	ОК

The mask as shown in the image above is the default mask in the P+ID libraries ISDDINSYM1\_GER and ISDDINSYM1\_ENG, respectively.

## Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

## Exchanging symbols

You can now choose whether you want to exchange P+ID symbols via a reference symbol (as in previous versions) or determine a matching symbol via the symbol selection dialogue (new).

The context menu of symbols (right-click) now looks as follows:

			Ĺ
		Symbol	
		Edit	
		🎯 🌾 🍂 🛂	
		Transform	
		96 🥳 🕫 😂 👳	
		Transform, in rectangle	
		25 28 20	
		Сору	
		95 95 95 <u>95 95</u>	
	/	Exchange, via reference	
(			١
9		Exchange, via symbol selection menu	V
ls (P	-	22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22 22	
pqu		Connecting point	Į.
D syr		≥0 <sup>2</sup> 0 <sup>2</sup> 0 <sup>2</sup> 0	
I+4		Load	ĺ
ı for		Same as reference	
Ient		Dialogue text	
ext m			
ont		Information	
0		🤹 🐝 就	

Exchange, via ref- erence - Individual Exchange, via symbol selection menu - Indi- vidual	If the exchange is valid, the selected symbol is replaced.
Exchange, via ref- erence - In rectangle Exchange, via symbol selection menu - In rectangle	This option enables you to draw a rectangular box by specifying two points with the cross-hairs. All symbols within this box matching the selected symbol are replaced. HiCAD then highlights these symbols. If required, the highlighting can be retained until the next time the screen content is redrawn.
Exchange, via ref- erence - Sheet Exchange, via symbol selection menu - Sheet	This option exchanges all symbols on the current drawing sheet that match the cur- rently selected symbol. HiCAD tells you how many symbols have been replaced and then highlights them. If required, the highlighting can be retained until the next time the screen content is redrawn.

On the toolbar the following editing options are now available:

### Edit pipeline symbols from a different sheet

You can now even edit a pipeline symbol that does not exist on the current drawing sheet, but to which pipeline parts or pipeline info symbols have been subordinated on the current sheet. To do this, edit the subordinated parts.

To do this, activate the **Edit pipeline symbol Here** function on the **P+ID** Ribbon tab and choose a symbol that has been subordinated to the pipeline symbol.



Then, choose a symbol that is subordinated to the pipeline symbol.



The Edit symbol mask will then be displayed for the pipeline symbol.

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

## Block symbols

HiCAD P+ID R+I now supports so-called block symbols. These are symbols that represent a P+ID sheet.

In the ISD library ISD\_PROCESSFLOW.SZA such a block symbol is already available. Users can create such symbols using the **Symbol type 18 = Schema block**. After inserting a block symbol, you can call the editing functions for the block symbol with a right-click on the symbol.





Load assigned P+ID

sheet Assign

already

existing

P+ID sheet Create If a P+ID sheet has been assigned to a block symbol, you can open the assigned sheet via the context menu of the symbol.

Use this function to open a dialogue window with a list of already existing, selectable P+ID sheets that have not been assigned to a a block symbol yet. If no P+ID sheets are available for selection, a corresponding message will be displayed.



CreateThis function opens the known master data dialogue window when creating a newnew P+IDsheet.

sheet Edit master data

Use this function to edit the master data of the assigned P+ID.



When you right-click on the title block of a sheet and choose **Show assigned block symbol** , the corresponding P+ID sheet containing the block symbol will be loaded, and the block symbol will be highlighted:



Take over P+ID attributes from P+ID

P+ID dialogue types can be assigned to user-defined attributes can be assigned to on the p+ID attribute assign-

ment tab of the Plant Engineering Settings dialogue window that you open by choosing P+ID > Settings

Plant Engineering Settings	×
Part placing on branching poir	nts Fasteners Flange connection, bolted
Part insertion Y Part selection Y	P+ID symbol assignment Y Link to P+ID Y Actions during Load/Save
Bille of Materiale Y Part earro	
▼ Take over dialogue type defi	initions from P+ID project
3-D attribute	(P+ID dialogue type
PE attribute 1	Code
PE attribute 2	(No assignment)
PE attribute 3	(No assignment)
PE attribute 4	(No assignment)
PE attribute 5	(No assignment)
PE attribute 6	(No assignment)
PE attribute 7	(No assignment)
PE attribute 8	(No assignment)
PE attribute 9	(No assignment)
PE attribute 10	(No assignment)
Default	
	OK Cancel

When you change one of the assigned dialogue types for a symbol in a P+ID, and then switch to the 3-D layout plan

via P+ID > Link to 3-D > Assigned 3-D layout plan 12, the new value of the dialogue field will be applied to the attributes of the part.

Example: Let us assume that you choose the dialogue type **Code** for the Plant Engineering attribute 1 and, in the P+ID, change the Code for a Vessel symbol from **B1** to **B2**. When switching to the 3-D layout plan, the PE attribute 1 will be changed for the affected Vessel from **B1** to **B2**. This will also be confirmed by a corresponding info message.

# **Notes on HELiOS Updates**

Service Pack 2 (V 2402)

### Important Notes on Updates for Administrators

For updates to Service Pack 2 of HELiOS 2019 a central update of the supplied HELiOS database is required (from sub-schema 166 to 194).

Since conflict may occur during the update process in case of inconsistent data stocks, you should do the following:

### 1.) Make a data backup before updating

Make sure that a data backup was made before carrying out the update of your HELiOS database.

For the backup, either use the HELiOS Database Creator (further information can be found in the Installation Notes) or your SQL Server Application.

In case of any questions, or if you need any help with regard to your customized system architecture , contact the ISD Hotline.

### 2.) If required, use the log file for the update

If any conflicts occur during the update, these will be recorded in the log file HeliosDbUpdate.txt (in the system path %appdata%\ISD Software und Systeme\HeliosDbUpdate\).

Have this file ready when contacting the ISD Hotline in case of an unsuccessful update, so that they can help you solve the problem and make a successful update.

# **HELiOS Desktop**

Service Pack 2 (V 2402)

About HELiOS Desktop window: Installed Hotfixes

The About HELiOS Desktop window now also shows, besides the current Version and Build number, the numbers

of installed Hotfixes. To open this window, choose Solution > About HELiOS Desktop at the top right of the HELiOS Desktop.



Support request

The new **Solution** New support request function takes you directly to the support portal of the ISD Group, where you can create a support ticket.

After calling the function, use your login data for my-ISD to access the support portal of the ISD. Fill in the form, attach files if required and click on **Create request**.



The new ISD support portal will be available for customers in Germany from 1 October 2019. For customers in other countries, the launch is scheduled for January 2020.

### Attribute mapping for file import via Drag & Drop and serial input

On the **Import/Export** tab of the **HELIOS Options** dialogue window you can find, beneath **Attribute assignments**, setting options for the **Transfer to HELIOS**, which will apply for file import via Drag & Drop.

General		
nput	Sett	tings for import and export
Display		
Result lists	- Import -	
Project and Folder	structures Settings in s	ys\hel_fileimport.ini Open
Print	- Export -	
mport/Export	Always s	how configuration dialogue
Workflow	Settings in s	sys\hel_fileexport.ini Open
.og		
Database	- Attribute	
Document type	Settings for	r: Transfer to HELiOS
Help		
X Attribute as: Type: File pro	ignments for import to HELiOS perty	
Filter:	>	< -
Source		Destination
File nam	ie (without path)	Designation (BENENNUNG, Document)

The procedure is largely similar to the attribute mapping known from the Multi-CAD interfaces and also allows the definition of different templates, which can be used, via menu selection, for the import.

## Automatic removing of old sessions

In case of a HELiOS Desktop crash or the crash of a linked application such as HiCAD, it is now ensured that "old" sessions are automatically removed, and thus unlocked, on the relevant computer system when HELiOS is restarted. This means that you do not have to manually unlock any sessions any more.

lelios Session					
Session ID	User	Computer name	Date	Application	Process ID
1232	Administrator	DEDTM133	19.09.2019	HELiOS.exe	9024

## Service Pack 1 (V 2401)

### Redesigned user interface

HELiOS 2401 SP1 comes with redesigned and modernized windows and input masks for the HELiOS Desktop and interfaced applications (CAD programs, Office...). Fields with input options are underlined, currently active fields are underlined in blue.

Article number:	SN-027285	Index:	
Project number:	PN-01-06-K, Order, Const 🛄 🏌	1	- I.2.D
Folder number:	Folder-independent		
Antipla			
Designation 1:	Beam	Pelesse	
Designation 2:		Part type:	Part
Standard:		Part type.	101
Standard.		Drawing/wanut.:	
Article in fo			
Material:		Order quantity:	-
Weight:	[kg]	Resourcing:	•
Dimensions :		Order note:	
Comment:	Active input field		8

Clicking on the Symbol at the end of an active input field clears the field (as an alternative to the Delete key). The **Login** dialogue, too, has had a redesign.

L Administrator	
PDM Administrators	
Active project	
PN-01-06-K, Order, Construction Docun	nents 🛄 🚺
\PN-01-06-K	
Active folder	
Folder-independent	😂
Settings	

The Mask Editor now offers the option to add an Annotation to an attribute field.

Attribute —					
Name:	Benennung				
Designation:	Designation				
Description:					
Display					
<u>F</u> ield length:	280 ÷	Field height: 12	•		
Text length:	80 +	Unlimited text length			
Annotation:	Here you can annotate the field				
Initialisation:					
	Show last	inputs			
Allowed charac	ters				
☑ Small lette	rs (az)	Special characters			
 ⊡ Capital lett	ærs (AZ)	₩hitespace			
☑ <u>N</u> umbers (	09)	🗹 <u>D</u> ot (,)			
🔽 Character - + e E		✓ Plus (+)			
Line break					

Masks that have been adjusted with the Mask Editor will then appear with the new layout in the HELiOS Desktop.

Document number		Sheet	Index	I-S-D 🅥
Project number 20190403-1, Developme	nt, Tests Demo		<b>6</b>	
Folder number Folder-independent			2	
Document				
Document type		F	ormat	
Workflow		_		
Creation date 📰	Created by	_	Status	•
Checked on 📑	Checked by	۲		
Index	-	-		
Index date 📰	Index creat	or	Index text	<u> </u>
File name	Origin	n		Based on

Where-used lists for documents

Like the Article detail masks, the Document detail masks now have a **Use** tab that contains a documents whereused list based on the HELiOS result list technology.

Choose 🛟 > Use to activate this tab.

## Copy number

The new context menu function **Copy number** enables you to copy the designation of a HELiOS object (Document number, Article number, Folder name, Project, Material designation) to the Clipboard, e.g. to paste it from there to other applications with only a few mouse clicks.



## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

Support of SQL Server 2019

HELiOS 2019 supports the new SQL Server 2019.

### Integrated preview for standard image formats

Image formats such as JPEG, TIF, BMP, PNG, etc. which have been saved as documents to HELiOS can now be displayed by the new, integrated graphic viewer of HELiOS.

You can zoom into graphics and move the selected detail at any time. This allows an easy representation of neutral formats and reduces the number of external viewers that may be required.

### Workspace

As of HELiOS 2019 the **Workspace** that you already know from the Multi CAD and Office interfaces will be available to you in the HELiOS Desktop, too.

Click on the Show workspace icon on the General Ribbon tab to open the HELiOS Workspace dialogue window.

Here, all documents of the session will be listed. Documents that are opened and/or edited via the HELiOS Desktop will be stored in the workspace directory.

This will constantly provide you with a clear overview of the corresponding HELiOS objects, so that you can check them into the database when required. When closing the HELiOS Desktop a question regarding the handling of objects that are still in the Workspace will be displayed.

•	General Find	Input Output	Admin Tools	
2	) 🔗			
T C	Z0 🖉			
vitch Ac	ct as Appoint	Show HELIO	S	
Login	/Logout	Vorkspace Option	15	
	HELiOS Worksp	ace		_ 🗆 🗵
Projec	4 🐺 Standard	•		1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1
Find		4		
	Changed, local	Document number	Release status Documer	nt type File changed on
PN		🔁 DN-000252	Ostatus: In progress, Workflow: general document Office do	cument 10.01.2019 11:08:49
	1	Document1.docx	€OStatus: In progress, Workflow: general document Office do	ocument 10.01.2019 11:08:29
Name		Document2 docy	OStatus: In progress, Workflow: general document Office do	ocument 10.01.2019 11:08:38
Name	0	- Documencz, docx		
Name	1	Document3.docx	OStatus: In progress, Workflow: general document Office do	cument 10.01.2019 11:08:56
		Document3.docx	OStatus: In progress, Workflow: general document Office do OStatus: In progress, Workflow: general document Office do	ocument         10.01.2019         11:08:56           ocument         10.01.2019         11:09:03
Name		Document3.docx	<ul> <li>Status: In progress, Workflow: general document Office do</li> <li>Status: In progress, Workflow: general document Office do</li> <li>Status: In progress, Workflow: general document Office do</li> </ul>	icument         10.01.2019         11:08:56           icument         10.01.2019         11:09:03           icument         10.01.2019         11:09:32

In the new **Changed**, local column the symbol indicates that a document has been changed locally and saved since its last synchronization with HELiOS.
## New dialogue windows

HELiOS 2019 comes with many modernized dialogue windows.

This concerns in particular the **Workflow** -related dialogues and sub-functions (e.g. the **Check list**, the **History** and the **Sub-workflow**) and the range of functions for **Links**, e.g. the assigning of templates for link classes.

😽 👼 Standard	-							
Name	Source class	Cardinality	Target class	Description		Release-relevance	Automation, source	Automation, target
AllgTyp-Variante	Bauteilversion	1:N	Bauteilversion	General type with sub-	types	Not release-relevant	Break up	Break up
auteil(e)-Konstruktion	Bauteilversion	M:N	Dokumentversion	Model/Drawing with se	everal single parts	Not release-relevant	Take over	Take over
auteil-Konstruktion	Bauteilversion	M:N	Dokumentversion	Model, Part/assembly	drawing	Target before source	Take over	Take over
auteil-Teilegeometrie	Bauteilversion	M:N	Dokumentversion	3-D body, 2-D figure		Target before source	Take over	Take over
onstruction unit	Bauteilversion	M:N	Dokumentversion	Construction unit		Not release-relevant	Take over	Take over
ustomer drw. checkup	Bauteilversion	M:N	Dokumentversion	A customer drawing w	hich is released exists for part	Not release-relevant	Take over	Take over
ustomer drw. not up to date	Bauteilversion	M:N	Dokumentversion	A customer drawing ex	ists for part, but is not up to date	Not release-relevant	Take over	Take over
ustomer drw. released	Bauteilversion	M:N	Dokumentversion	A customer drawing w	hich is released exists for part	Not release-relevant	Take over	Take over
ustomer drw. up to date	Bauteilversion	M:N	Dokumentversion	A customer drawing w	hich is up to date exists for part	Not release-relevant	Take over	Take over
ustomerdrawingpart	Bauteilversion	M:N	Dokumentversion	Part of a customer dray	wing	Not release-relevant	Take over	Take over
Number of data records: 71 emplates for source class —					- Templates for target class -			
Number of data records: 71 emplates for source class —	- <b>4</b> X				- Templates for target class -	• <b>4</b> X		
Number of data records: 71 emplates for source class — fy Standard	- <b>4</b> ×	Davies Chara	daad da Daadaaaa	Belause state i Car	- Templates for target class -	• 💠 X	in Chraded d. Deck	na Delessatet
Number of data records: 71       emplates for source class       for Standard       Rt Number     In D	• 💠 🗙	Desigr Stan	idard de Part type	Release statu Cre	- Templates for target class -	- 🛟 🗙 Designation De	sigr Standard de Part t	ype Release statu
Number of data records: 71 emplates for source class — fy  Standard Rt Number In C	- 💠 🗙	Desigr Stan	dard di Part type	Release stats Cre	- Templates for target class -	- 💠 X Designation De	sigr Standard de Part t	ype Release statu

# Revised SmartSearch dialogue window

The dialogue window of the HELiOS SmartSearch has had a redesign and was adjusted to current standards.

Gearbox			▼ Find
😽 👼 Stan	dard 👻		
Number	Release status	Index	Designation
Article (2) —	Status: In Progress, Workflow: part		Gearbox housing
SN-000007	Status: In Progress, Workflow: part		Gearbox cover

### New dialogue for unlocking of HELiOS objects

For unlocking of objects that are currently edited by other instances, the "ReleasedNext" tool was used in previous versions. This tool has now been replaced with a revised, integrated dialogue window that opens after starting HELiOS (or HiCAD) if such objects have been found.

The dialogue window can also be called by choosing Admin Tools > ReleaseNext (Administrator rights required).

🔒 Unlocking of I	HELiOS objects		and the second second	_ <b>0</b> _ X
Article	× Documents × Projects	Folders	×	
4 🗟 🚡	• 🔒			
Number	Designation	Creation date	User	
DAN-100/06	Slip-on gear mechanism	03.10.2006	Administrator	
Number of data	a records: 1			
			Unlock a	all Close

### Workflow - Send E-mails with notes

In the action list for Role Workflow steps you can now determine that in the case of certain Workflow steps (e.g. Request checkup or Release), E-mails are automatically sent to relevant users.

The note commenting on a Workflow status can be sent together with the E-mail in the process.

🔉 Edit Workflow stat	us - part (R): SN-026	882	X
- Current status	Read 👄 Write 👄 De	elete	
,	Ļ	Notes:	
- Next status	, ,	This comment will b integrated into E-ma	e ails
- Objects with requ	<b>ired workflow stat</b>	us change	_
Standar	d 🗸 🗸		
Number	Release status	Link designation with	Shi Inc
Number of record	s: 0		
:: ا		Execute	Close

In the EDBSETUP action list of the corresponding Workflow step, enter the placeholder **<\$EDBNOTE>** for the into the comment field of the **E-mail action** dialogue window that will open when you click on the Send E-mail button. The note will then appear in the E-mail.

Action	list	
Wo	rkflow	
Су	E-mail action	
List	Receiver         Watcher         Maker         PDM Administrator         Checkers         Consultant         Manager	tion database attribute hange owner hange group tart process
Released	Ref.: Workflow status: Released The HELiOS object was released! Note: "<\$EDBNOTE>"	ge access grants Send E-mail Folder document te Folder Article
1: s "rele	Add further receivers Send document as attachment OK Cancel	Initialise role

### Option for mandatory project/folder selection

In some cases it makes sense to restrict access to particular projects and/or folders of the HELiOS database for particular users or user groups - e.g. external suppliers that have been integrated into the system.

This can be achieved by deactivating the new permissions function**Work folder-independent** or **Work project-independent** in the Management of the **EDBSETUP** for particular users.

-r	100 M		
Group			
Process Planning		•	
Add	Delete	Edit	
Group members —			
Members Administrator Chief Designer Designer1 Designer2 hicad Manager PP Process Planner Process Planner	Status         Unit mana         Observer         Observer         Observer         Unit mana         Unit mana         1         Unit mana         2         Unit mana		Edit
Assignment view material view parts view parts list view pipe class view projects Work folder inde Work project-inde	ependent lependent	^	Edit

Users who do not have that permission will not have the possibility of project-independent or folder-independent views, searches or inputs any more , since the corresponding buttons or selection options do no longer exist in the HELiOS user interface.

# Please note:

Already existing users and user groups will automatically receive the new permission after an update of the existing database.

### Changeability of old indices by Administrator

The new database option (HELiOS Options > Database > General > Changeability of old indices by Administrator enables Administrators to edit old indices. This concerns both meta data and the relevant files, and will also take effect when saving documents in interfaced CAD systems and importing files in the HELiOS Desktop.

😕 General 🔀 HiCAD 🔛 AUTOCAD 🕅 🗊 SolidWorks 🛛	Inventor	
General settings	CAD System	
Revise the new document.	No	*
Print only released documents	No	
Optional Drag Drop for follow-on sheet	No	
Vault Server	No	
Allow forced releases	Yes	
Test statuses in role workflows can be ignored	No	
Link E-mail	E-Mail Attachment	
Apply workflow of last state for revision	Yes	
Issue error message for undetected master data objects	No	
Article attribute for defined weight		
Article attribute for surface area	FLAECHE	
Article attribute for material (weight-relevant)	MATERIAL	
Article attribute for body volume (weight-relevant)		
Article or material attribute for specific weight	RHO	
Master link for product structure		=
Default language	en	-
Default RMS file for product structure output	PRODUCT_Stahlbau_01	
Attribute links in search masks	No	
Multiple classification for articles	No	
Consider only active group when determining user rights	No	
Show documents without access permission	Yes	
Show articles without access permission	Yes	
Show projects without access permission	Yes	
Show folders without access permission	Yes	
Show pipe classes without access permission	Yes	
Show user-defined objects without access permission	Yes	
Update PDM items during product structure sync	No	
Allow updating of released product structures	No	
Changeability of old indices by Administrator	Yes 💌	-
	No	_
	Yes	- al

# **HELIOS** in **HiCAD**

# Service Pack 2 2019 (V 2402)

### New icons for HiCAD file formats

From SP2 onwards, new icons for the different HiCAD file formats e.g. SZA, FGA, KRA, VAA, PAA are available. These icons will be shown in the HELiOS result lists.

N Document number	Sheet	Index	Designation	Document type	Release status	File changed on	Creation date	l
>DN-000246				HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	08.04.2019 17:26:05	08.04.2019	A
DN-000255			Mark-up		In Progress	08.04.2019 18:06:43	08.04.2019	A
> PDN-000001	1		Assembly drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:55:56	02.10.2006	K
DN-00002	1		3-D model	HiCAD Part/Variant	In Progress	15.02.2019 13:49:01	02.10.2006	K
> PDN-000003	1		Assembly drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:55:59	02.10.2006	K
> >DN-000004	1		3-D model	HiCAD Part/Variant	In Progress	15.02.2019 13:49:01	02.10.2006	K
DN-000005	1		Assembly drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:56:02	02.10.2006	K
DN-000006	1		Assembly drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:56:04	02.10.2006	K
DN-000007	1		Assembly drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:56:06	02.10.2006	K
DN-00008	1		3-D model	HiCAD Part/Variant	In Progress	02.10.2006 17:19:59	02.10.2006	K
> > DN-000009	1		Production drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:56:13	02.10.2006	K
DN-000010	1		3-D model	HiCAD Part/Variant	In Progress	02.10.2006 17:23:18	02.10.2006	K
> >DN-000011	1		Production drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	25.10.2006 09:48:15	03.10.2006	K
DN-000012	1		3-D model	HiCAD Part/Variant	In Progress	03.10.2006 13:30:26	03.10.2006	K
> >DN-000013	1		Production drawing	HiCAD Drawing	In Progress	24.10.2006 17:56:21	03.10.2006	K

Number of records: 32

	File format	File type
2	.SZA	HiCAD model drawing
	.KRA	HiCAD 3-D part
	.FGA	HiCAD 2-D part
$\mathbf{R}$	.VAA	HiCAD variant
	.PAA	HiCAD part archive
	.RPA	HICAD P+ID

Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

Article master sync when saving



The Article master sync when saving that you use to specify which HiCAD part attributes are to be synchronized with which HELiOS article master data has been moved from the **Drawing** tab to **HELiOS PDM** at **Others** > Link > ....

## Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

### Automatic transfer of product structure and article master attributes upon saving

In the **Configuration Editor** you can specify whether 1.) Changes to the product structure and 2.) HiCAD part attributes in the HELiOS article master are to be synchronized upon each saving in HiCAD.

1.) Auto-sync product structure upon saving:

Go to **PDM > HiCAD-HELiOS interface > Product structure** and activate the **Synchronize product structure upon saving** checkbox:

ile Edit View Extras ISD			
	A 🛛 🙆 👼		User Administrator 👻 🧖
HiCAD  A I Active configuration (Base configured)	Description	Value	Comment
	AutoSave corrected parts	2	0=No 1=Yes 2=Ask user
B Drawing     B Automatic drawing derivation     B Modelling	Transfer product structure attributes to part attributes when updating HELiOS attributes		Transfer product structure attributes to part attributes when updating HELiOS attributes
Steel Engineering	Semi-finished product article as sub- item		When transferring the product structure, add semi- finished article (if any) for individual parts
Implement Profile installation	Synchronize product structure upon saving	Z	Transfer changes to product structure to HELiOS upo saving?
<ul> <li>Sheet Metal</li> <li>Assembling simulation</li> <li>Analysis</li> <li>Interfaces</li> <li>PDM</li> <li>Management+BIM</li> <li>HiCAD-HELiOS interface</li> <li>Product structure</li> <li>Compatibility</li> <li>System settings</li> <li>Configurations</li> </ul>			

After this, any changes to the product structure will be automatically transferred to HELiOS after each saving in HiCAD. This spares you the additional step of a manual transfer.

2.) Auto-sync part attributes and article master data:

In the Configuration Editor, go to System settings > HELiOS and activate the Transfer part attributes to HELiOS:

ile Edit View Extras ISD			
/ 🕥 🕄 🕴 🛿 🕮 📔	A3	0 -	User Administrator 👻 🧟
🔺 🧮 System settings 🍡	Description	Value	Comment
Assembly HCM	DB project	From document management	Database project
Itemisation	🥒 Check default DB links	Check with query before correction, with main p	Check database connection (and correct if required)
Processing plane	HELiOS/HiCAD Default Solution		
Start configuration	Handling of article master	Query	Handling of manually assigned article master during exchanging of semi-finished products
Directories     Load/Save     Data save	Taking over of semi-finished product attributes	Collection	Which semi-finished product attributes are to be taken over to manual article masters ? (Format : Semi-finished product attribute;Article attribute)
<ul> <li>Data save</li> <li>Identification</li> </ul>	Attributes for BOM via product structure	Only selected attributes	Selection of attributes to be transferred for BOM transfer via product structure
Referencing     Annotations	Transfer part attributes to HELIOS		Transfer part attributes of changed parts to article master upon saving
<ul> <li>Calculations</li> <li>Graphic</li> <li>Visualisation</li> </ul>			
Feature			
📰 2-D Lines			
Miscellaneous			
Catalogue			
Configurations			

Changes to article master-relevant part attributes, will then be automatically taken over to HELiOS upon each saving in HiCAD.





Choose Drawing > Itemisation/Detailing > Attr. > Article master sync when saving part attributes are to be synchronized with which article master data.



Attribute configur	ation settings	×
HiCAD-HELIOS at	tribute synchri 💌 🗌	] Overwrite existing
Configuration:		
HiCAD-HELIOS tra	ansfer 🗾 📃	Create new Remove
		Part assignment
Attribute label	Attribute	)(Template
Designation	BENENNUNG	%TA(\$01)
Designation 2 Weight	GEWICHT	%TA(\$U2) ************************************
1		
	0	OK Cancel

New dialogue for unlocking of HELiOS objects

For unlocking of objects that are currently edited by other instances, the "ReleasedNext" tool was used in previous versions. This tool has now been replaced with a revised, integrated dialogue window that opens after starting HELiOS (or HiCAD) if such objects have been found.

	OS objects			
Article X	Documents × Projects	× Folders	×	
4y 🐱 🚡	- 🔒			
Number	Designation	Creation date	User	
AN-100/06	Slip-on gear mechanism	03.10.2006	Administrator	
Number of data rec	ords: 1			

### Excel BOM with bar optimisation

Similar to the Excel BOM output from HiCAD, a new BOM template called **PRODUCT\_ISD\_HiCAD** is now available, which allows the output of bar optimisations for BOM exports via product structure.

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	Н
1		Bar	list					
2		Assy. No.		!header!HEL	SACHNUMMER!	Created by	!header!HEL_USER!	٩
4		Designatio	n	!header!BEN	ENNUNG!	Created on	IheaderIHEL_GUELTIG!	
6								HEL 05
7								
8	!BarH	eader!				!BarCount!	!BarWaste!	
9	Item	Number	Le	ngth (mm)	Cut (Web)	Cut (Flange)	Designation	
10								
11	!table!Pro	table!%Anz	!table!E	auteil.LAENGE!	!table!Bauteil.COMPONENT_CUTT	!table!Bauteil.COMPONENT_CUTT	Itable/Bauteil.BENENNUNG!	

### Pre-mounted assemblies in BOMs

When working with pre-mounted assemblies in practice, you sometimes want only the assemblies, but not their sub-parts to be shown in BOMs. This can be achieved via the article attribute **COMPONENT\_PREINSTALLED**, which needs to be assigned to the article master of the pre-mounted assembly.

Benennung	Name	Datentyp	Length	Objekt	Desc 🔺	Name	Object	
OMPONENT_PREINSTALLED	COMPONENT_PREINSTALLED	BOOL		Artikel (Kopf)		COMPONENT_PREINSTALLE	D Artikel (Kopf	) ,
COMPONENT_PRE_ITEMNR	COMPONENT_PRE_ITEMNR	VARCHAR	60	Artikel (Index)			,	-
COMPONENT_PRE_ITEMNUM	COMPONENT_PRE_ITEMNU	VARCHAR	60	Artikel (Index)		Designation		
COMPONENT_PRE_ITEMNUM	COMPONENT_PRE_ITEMNU	VARCHAR	60	Artikel (Index)				1
OMPONENT_PROFILE_CAT	COMPONENT_PROFILE_CA	VARCHAR	60	Artikel (Index)	-	1	en	
OMPONENT_PROFILE_SCH	COMPONENT_PROFILE_SC	VARCHAR	60	Artikel (Index)		Description		
OMPONENT_TOLERANCECL	COMPONENT_TOLERANCEC	VARCHAR	255	Artikel (Index)	Toler =	Description		
OMPONENT_WSDDOCUNU	COMPONENT_WSDDOCUNU	VARCHAR	255	Artikel (Index)	Doku			
OMPONENT_WSDTYPE	COMPONENT_WSDTYPE	VARCHAR	60	Artikel (Index)				
ONSTRUCTION_SECTION	CONSTRUCTION_SECTION	VARCHAR	60	Artikel (Index)	Baua	1		
SURFACE	CSURFACE	FLOAT		Artikel (Index)		- Conoral	Coloction list	- Conv for
hanged by	HEL_GEAENDERT_USER	VARCHAR	30	Artikel (Index)			-	Copy for
hanged with HiCAD by	HICAD_GEAENDERT_USER	VARCHAR	30	Artikel (Index)		Mandatory	C Suggestion	Change
hanged with HiCAD on	HICAD_GEAENDERT_DATUM	DATETIME		Artikel (Index)		T No update		Derivation
hecked by	GEPRUFT_NAM	VARCHAR	30	Artikel (Index)			e	
hecked on	GEPRUFT_DAT	DATETIME		Artikel (Index)			w None	IM Follow-on she
lass	HEL_KLASSEID	VARCHAR	30	Artikel (Kopf)			Values	
omment	BEMERKUNG	VARCHAR	80	Artikel (Index)				
onnection type	ANSCHLUSSART	VARCHAR	80	Artikel (Index)				
onnection type 2	ANSCHLUSSART2	VARCHAR	80	Artikel (Index)		Data type BOOL	*	Transfer data
onnection type 3	ANSCHLUSSART3	VARCHAR	80	Artikel (Index)			_	<u>.</u>
onstr. type	BAUART	INTEGER		Artikel (Index)		C c i i na deiste	and the second second	
reation date	HEL_GUELTIG	DATETIME		Artikel (Kopf)		Single value Multiple	values: C Prede	rined i Free
urve	KRUEMMUNG	FIOAT		Artikel (Indev)	+			
III					•	lext for condition true		
						1		
ame C	lass Desc	ription						

To ensure that the attribute will be shown in the HELiOS article data mask, you need to adjust the masks in HELiOS with the Mask Editor accordingly; that is, you need to add the **COMPONENT\_PREINSTALLED** attribute as a new data field and, in so doing, create a new checkbox. If this checkbox is activated in the article master of an assembly, this assembly will be regarded as a "pre-mounted" assembly.

### Loading of the current article master of semi-finished products in attached parts

In previous versions, existing article masters of semi-finished products were not transferred to HiCAD when inserting attached parts such as Steel Engineering connections, stairs, railings, element installations, profile installations etc.

From HiCAD 2019 onwards this behaviour can be changed via a setting in the Configuration Editor: At PDM > HiCAD-HELiOS Interface you can find the parameter Add semi-finished product article when loading. The ISD default setting is No, i.e. the article master of semi-finished products will not be transferred.

A 📰 PDM	 Description	Value	Comment
Management+BIM     HiCAD-HELiOS interface	 Add semi-finished product article when loading	No •	If there are parts without article master, semi-finished product articles will be added
Compatibility	Load locked documents in read-only mode?	Ask user 🔻	Behaviour when loading locked documents
✓ III Annotations III Dimensioning 3-D	Synchronize drawing with main part	Yes 🔹	

For example, when transferring article masters of semi-finished products from user-defined catalogues, set the parameter to **Yes**.

# **HELiOS Spooler**

Service Pack 2 (V 2402)

### Model area of AutoCAD drawings

When printing AutoCAD drawings (older versions) the model area of the drawing can be printed automatically if the layout area is empty.

You can configure this behaviour via the configuration file **AddIn.AutoCad.Config.xml** (this file will be automatically updated to the new configuration format by the Spooler).

Please also read the information given in the Notes on File Conversion via the Spooler topic.

### Configurable restart of CAD application

In previous versions, the appropriate CAD applications were restarted for each print or conversion job. This behaviour can now be configured, resulting in shorter processing times and a faster printing of the desired printout or file.

## Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2401)

### Combining of different PDFs into one document

The HELiOS Print Client now contains a new option for the **Postprocessing** of print jobs, which allows you to combine individual PDF pages into one document during automated print job processing.

	ISD FilePrinter (Postprocessing)	
Configuration:	PDF Conversion (combined PDF per batch)	-

### Pausing the Spooler

You can now pause and continue the Spooler, either interactively via the Admin Tool or via command prompt. New jobs will also be accepted while the Spooler is pausing (however they will not be processed during that period - their processing starts as soon as the Spooler is continued again).

The control via command prompt can be used for a time-controlled pausing and continuation of the Spooler, e.g. via Windows task planning.

🕵 HELiOS Spooler Admin Tool							
	<b>4</b>	D					
Document number	File format	Pause job p User	rocessing Creation	Execution	Status	Туре	
躍 DN-013722	SLDDRW	Administrator	17.05.2019 17:14:33	17.05.2019 17:09:22	🎻 Completed	Print job	

# Major Release 2019 (V 2400)

Inventor: Export of image formats and optional database connection

Image formats such as JPEG or BMP can now also be (automatically) output from Autodesk Inventor via the HELiOS Spooler by means of suitable conversion jobs.

To be able to use the new attribute mapping for the filling in of title blocks in Inventor during the output via Spooler, you have also the option to configure a database connection for the HELiOS Spooler.

# **HELiOS MS Office Interface**

Service Pack 2 (V 2402)

## Model structure: Display of document structure

If only a document structure instead of a model structure is available for a document, the HELiOS-MS Office /Excel) interface displays the document structure, according to the document master data, on the **Model structure** tab.

	L DI4-013307						23	Current at	ocument: DIN	-013858	
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	-		A	B	
Reference:	42							1 x:		21	
								2 y:		21	
								3 Sum:		42	
	DN	J-013857 (Doc	ument)								Х
	Gen	eral Assig	nments In	nput Output						-1	r (-
						p22223					
		ait master dat			v status Jeiten		Z	-			
		reselect	L	& Koles		Notes	Mark-u	p Export	Import	Edit	
		And the second s						ĆI.	file	Luit	
		open + Edit •		Attribute valu	les	document -	•	Tile	inc	-	
	-	open + Edit •	· <u>b</u>	g Attribute valu	General	document •	·	Tile	ine	•	
	с т.	argets	× Sources	Mattribute valu	General	document •	× An	notation	× Model	• tructure X	4
	с т. « т.	argets	× Sources	Attribute valu	General	document • Projects	×   An	notation	× Model s	• tructure ×	÷
	<ul> <li>« т.</li> <li>ч</li> </ul>	argets Standard	× Sources	M Attribute valu × Fol ▼ ♥■ ♥■	General	document • Projects	×   An	notation	× Model s	• structure ×	÷
	<ul> <li>T</li> <li>T</li> <li>Documentary</li> </ul>	argets Standard ment	× Sources	<ul> <li>Attribute value</li> <li>× Fol</li> <li>▼ ♥ ■ ♥ ■</li> <li>0 0 In</li> </ul>	ders ×	Projects	× An	notation	× Model :	tructure X	4
	V TA	argets Standard ment N-013857	× Sources	Attribute value       ×     Fol       •     ●       •<	General ders × In W Designa & Folder1	document • Projects	×   An	notation	× Model :	tructure X	4
	<pre></pre>	argets Standard ment N-013857 DN-013858	× Sources	Attribute value       ✓ <td>General ders × In W Designa &amp; Folder1 &amp; Folder2</td> <td>document • Projects</td> <td>×   An</td> <td>notation</td> <td>X Model :</td> <td>tructure X</td> <td><b>~</b></td>	General ders × In W Designa & Folder1 & Folder2	document • Projects	×   An	notation	X Model :	tructure X	<b>~</b>
	≪ T; ↔ Docu □ D	argets Standard ment N-013857 DN-013858	× Sources	<ul> <li>Attribute value</li> <li>✓ Fol</li> <li>♥ ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●</li></ul>	In W Designa K Folder1 K Folder2	document •	× An	notation	X Model :	structure X	<b>~</b>
	≪ T. 47 Docu ■ DI	argets Standard ment N-013857 DN-013858	× Sources	V Fol V V Fol V V Fol V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V	ders × In W Designa & Folder1 & Folder2	document • Projects	×   An	notation	X Model :	tructure X	÷
	V T.	argets Standard ment N-013857 DN-013858	× Sources	V Fol	ders × In W Designa & Folder1 & Folder2	document • Projects	×   An	notation	X Model :	tructure X	÷
	V T.	argets Standard ment N-013857 DN-013858	× Sources	V Fol	ders × In W Designa & Folder1 & Folder2	document • Projects	×   An	notation	X Model :	tructure X	4
	V T.	argets Standard ment N-013857 DN-013858	× Sources	V Fol	ders × In W Designa & Folder1 & Folder2	document • Projects	×   An	notation	X Model :	tructure X	<b>.</b>
	V T.	argets Standard ment N-013857 DN-013858	× Sources	V Fol	ders × In W Designa & Folder1 & Folder2	document • Projects ation	×   An	notation	X Model :	tructure X	<b>~</b>
	Vum	argets Standard ment N-013857 DN-013858	× Sources	<ul> <li>Attribute value</li> <li>✓ Fol</li> <li>♥ ♥ ■ ♥ ■</li> <li>♥ ♥ ■</li> <li>♥ ■</li> <l< td=""><td>ders X In W Designa K Folder1 K Folder2</td><td>document •</td><td>×   An</td><td>notation</td><td>X Model :</td><td>tructure X</td><td>÷</td></l<></ul>	ders X In W Designa K Folder1 K Folder2	document •	×   An	notation	X Model :	tructure X	÷

#### Documents in the Workspace

The HELiOS Workspace window is now available in both the HELiOS Desktop and in the CAD or MS Office interfaces.

Irrespective of all filter options you can apply, the following rules apply for the display behaviour:

All documents that have been opened/loaded in the active application will be displayed, as well as all non-loaded documents that have been saved to the application with which the documents were originally created.

This means: As soon as a document is opened in an interfaced application, the corresponding Workspace will memorize this until the document will be removed from the Workspace again. The corresponding document will therefore be constantly displayed in the Workspace, also after closing and restarting the application.

When opening a particular document in two different applications (e.g. a DWG file in AutoCAD and Inventor), the HELiOS Workspace memorizes both applications and displays the file in the Workspaces of both applications.

Also, the following rule applies: For an Inventor assembly that references an Excel document, both the Inventor documents and the Excel file will be displayed in the Workspace after opening the assembly in Inventor. If the Excel file has previously been saved in the Office application (setting the document attribute "Related application" (HEL\_ APPLICATION) accordingly), this file will be additionally visible in the Workspace of Excel, even if it has not been explicitly loaded in this application by the user.

An exception to this rule is the Workspace of the HELiOS Desktop that always displays all documents.

Service Pack 1 2019 (V 2400)

Office 2019 and support of multiple versions HELiOS 2019 SP1 supports offers an interface to MS Office 2019.

#### Rechtliche Hinweise:

© 2019 ISD ® Software und Systeme GmbH alle Rechte vorbehalten

Dieses Handbuch sowie die darin beschriebene Software werden unter Lizenz zur Verfügung gestellt und dürfen nur in Überein-stimmung mit den Lizenzbedingungen verwendet oder kopiert werden. Der Inhalt dieses Handbuches dient ausschließlich zur Information, kann ohne Vorankündigung verändert werden und ist nicht als Verpflichtung von ISD Software und Systeme GmbH anzusehen. Die ISD Software und Systeme GmbH gibt keine Gewähr oder Garantie hinsichtlich der Richtigkeit oder Genauigkeit der Angaben in dieser Dokumentation. Kein Teil dieser Dokumentation darf, außer durch das Lizenzabkommen ausdrücklich erlaubt, ohne vorherige, schriftliche Genehmigung von ISD Software und Systeme GmbH reproduziert, in Datenbanken gespei-chert oder in irgendeiner Form übertragen werden.

Alle erwähnten Produkte sind Warenzeichen oder eingetragene Warenzeichen ihrer jeweiligen Hersteller.

#### Legal notes

© 2019 ISD ® Software und Systeme GmbH. All rights reserved.

This User Guide and the software described herein are provided in conjunction with a license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of the license. The contents of this User Guide solely serve the purpose of information; it may be modified without prior notice and may not be regarded as binding for the ISD Software und Systeme GmbH. The ISD Software und Systeme GmbH does not assume any responsibility for the correctness or accuracy of the information provided in this document. No part of this document may be reproduced, saved to databases or transferred in any other form without prior written permission by the ISD Software und Systeme GmbH, unless expressly allowed by virtue of the license agreement.

All mentioned products are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers and producers.





#### ISD Software und Systeme GmbH Hauert 4 44227 Dortmund Germany Tel +49 (0)231 9793-0

Tel. +49 (0)231 9793-0 Fax +49 (0)231 9793-101 info@isdgroup.de

#### ISD Berlin

Paradiesstraße 208a 12526 Berlin Germany Tel. +49 (0)30 634178-0 Fax +49 (0)30 634178-10 berlin@isdgroup.de

#### ISD Hamburg

Strawinskystraße 2 25337 Elmshorn Germany Tel. +49 (0)4121 740980 Fax +49 (0)4121 4613261 hamburg@isdgroup.de

#### **ISD Hannover**

Hamburger Allee 24 30161 Hanover Germany Tel. +49 (0)511 616803-40 Fax +49 (0)511 616803-41 hannover@isdgroup.de

#### ISD Nürnberg

Nordostpark 7 90411 Nuremberg Germany Tel. +49 (0)911 95173-0 Fax +49 (0)911 95173-10 nuernberg@isdgroup.de

#### ISD Ulm

Wilhelmstraße 25 89073 Ulm Germany Tel. +49 (0)731 96855-0 Fax +49 (0)731 96855-10 ulm@isdgroup.de

#### ISD Austria GmbH

Hafenstraße 47-51 4020 Linz Austria Tel. +43 (0)732 21 04 22-0 Fax +43 (0)732 21 04 22-29 info@isdgroup.at

#### ISD Benelux b.v.

Het Zuiderkruis 33 5215 MV 's-Hertogenbosch The Netherlands Tel. +31 (0)73 6153-888 Fax +31 (0)73 6153-899 info@isdgroup.nl

#### ISD Benelux b.v.

Grote Voort 293A 8041 BL Zwolle The Netherlands Tel. +31 (0)73 6153-888 Fax +31 (0)73 6153-899 info@isdgroup.nl

#### ISD Schweiz AG

Rosenweg 2 4500 Solothurn Switzerland Tel. +41 (0)32 624 13-40 Fax +41 (0)32 624 13-42 info@isdgroup.ch

#### www.isdgroup.com

Dieses Dokument wird automatisch generiert. / This document is generated automatically.  $@\ 2019\ ISD\ Software\ und\ Systeme\ GmbH$